INSTITUT NATIONAL POLYTECHNIQUE DE TOULOUSE

Master Informatique et Télécommunications Parcours Réseaux & Télécoms 2010-2011

Année : 2011

Nom du Laboratoire : Télécommunications Spatiales et Aéronautiques (TéSA)

Directeur : M. Francis CASTANIÉ

Nanosatellite : état de l'art, éléments de conception et simulations

Auteur : M. Vicheka PHOR

Directeur de Recherche :

Nom du Projet :

Responsable du stage : M. Ponia PECH

Dirigé par : M. Christian FRABOUL

Résumé : Les communications par satellite qui nous permettent de communiquer à travers le monde ont été développées depuis les années 1960. Aujourd'hui, il est difficile de passer une journée sans l'aide des communications par satellite. Grâce à leurs avantages qui pourraient se résumer par la formule suivante : « Plus rapides, plus petits, meilleurs et moins chers », les nanosatellites sont récemment devenus un sujet de recherche très intéressant dans de nombreux pays développés. Ce mémoire traitera beaucoup d'aspects liés aux nanosatellites, à travers trois parties principales : une partie bibliographique, une partie théorique, et une partie réalisation et simulation. Les points les plus saillants et significatifs dans ce mémoire sont l'étude de la mécanique orbitale des nanosatellites, la détermination de constellations optimales, et le calcul des bilans de liaison pour différents types d'orbite, dont LEO (Low Earth Orbit), VEO (Very Low Earth Orbit) et MEO (Medium Earth Orbit).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Study abroad requires determination, patience, hard work, and particularly encouragement from family, friends and lecturers. This thesis can be completed is thanks to them.

First of all, I would like to thank the international educational organization AUF, stand for the "Association of Universities of the Francophonie", that offered me a scholarship to continue my Master's degree at ENSEEIHT university, in Toulouse.

I would like to thank deeply M. Fraboul CHRISTIAN, the director of department of computer science and telecommunications in French "Departement d'Informatique et Télécommunications", who has accepted me for the master course.

I would like to say a big thank you to M. Francis CASTANIÉ, the director of TéSA (Telecommunications for Space and Aeronautics) research laboratory, who has accepted me for an internship.

I would like to express my deep gratitude to M. Ponia PECH, the research engineer at TéSA, who is my supervisor. I really appreciate all his help, his precious advices and his time.

I would like also to thank everyone in TéSA laboratory, thanks for their friendliness and kindness.

Finally, I would like to say a big thank you and love to my family, my friends and my lecturers who always support and encourage me during this year.

I wish everyone HAPPINESS always.

SUMMARY

Communications satellites which allow us to communicate throughout the world have been developed s ince 1960s. At the present, it is difficult to go through a day without us ing a communications s atellite. Because of i ts adva ntages "Faster, Better, Smaller, Cheaper", Communications by nanosatellites have been recently become an interesting research topic in many developed countries. This the sis will de alt with many things a bout nanosatellites by going through 3 main parts: literature part, theoretical part, and the realization and simulation part. The most interested points in this thesis are the determination of the orbital mechanics, the optimal constellation, and link budget for different orbit types including LEO, VEO and MEO.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

	А
ACS	Attitude Determination System
ADC	Attitude Determination and Control subsystem
AFB	Air Force Base
AFSK	Audio Frequency Shift Keying
AMBE	Advanced Multi-Band Excitation
AX.25	Amateur X.25
	В
BER	Bit Error Rate
BPSK	Binary Phase Shift Keying
	С
C&DH	Command and Data Handling subsystem
COM	Communication Subsystem
	D
DD	Digital Data
D-STAR	Digital Smart Technology for Amateur Radio
DV	Digital Voice
	E
EPS	Electrical Power Systems
	F
FSK	Frequency Shift Keying
	G
GEO	GEostationary Orbit
GMSK	Gaussian Minimum Shift Keying
GNC	Guidance and Navigation Control subsystem
GS	Ground Station
	Н
HEO	High Earth Orbit
HF	High Frequency
	J
JARL	Japanese Amateur-Radio League
	L
LEO	Low Earth Orbit
Li-Po	Lithium-Polymer
	М
MCC	Mission Control Center
MECH	Mechanism Subsystem
MEO	Medium Earth Orbit
	0
OBC	On-Board Computer
OUFTI-1	Orbital Utility For Telecommunication Innovation

	Р
PMAS	Passive Magnetic Attitude Stabilization
P-POD	Poly-PicoSatellite Orbital Deployer
	R
R.A.A.N	Right Ascension of the Ascending Node
	S
STK	Satellite Tool Kit
	Т
TC	Telecommand
TCS	Thermal Control Subsystem
TCS	Thermal Control Subsystem
TM	Telemetry
TNC	Terminal Node Controller
TT&C	Tracking, Telemetry and Command subsystem
TTC	Tracking, Telemetry and Command
	U
UHF	Ultra High Frequency
UV	Ultra Violet
	V
VHF	Very High Frequency
VLEO	Very Low Earth Orbit
VSAT	Very Small Aperture Terminal
	W
WPM	Words Per Minutes
	Х
xEPS	Experimental EPS
Tx	Tranceiver (Émetteur)
Rx	Receiver (Récepteur)
QPSK	Quadriphase Phase Shift Keying

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure II.1: Classification of miniature satellite	4
Figure II.2: Satellite communication system architecture	6
Figure II.3: Types of satellite orbits	6
	10
Figure III.1: Exploded view of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite	13
Figure III.2: Passive magnetic attitude stabilization system of OUFTI-1	15
Figure III.3: Structure and configuration subsystem of OUF II-1 and P-POD	10
Figure III.4: "MECH" subsystem	1 /
Figure III.5: Electrical power subsystem of OUF II-1	18
Figure III.6: On-board computer (OBC) subsystem of OUF II-1	19
Figure III. /: Block diagram of the COM subsystem	20
Figure III.8: Architecture of the ground segment	21
Figure III.9: Architecture of the ground station	21
Figure III.10: Architecture of D-STAR	23
Figure III.11: D-STAR communications	23
Figure III.12: Earth's atmosphere	25
Figure III.13: Van Allen radiation belts and space debris	25
Figure III.14: Elements of a digital transmission system of OUFTI-1	27
Figure III.15: AX.25's frame structure	30
Figure III.16: D-STAR's frame structure in DV mode	31
Figure III.17: Beacon's frame structure	32
Figure III.18: Classical orbital elements	34
Figure III.19: Regression of the node and advance of perigee for nearly circular orbits of	
altitudes 300 to 1100 km.	36
Figure III.20: Street of coverage	42
Figure III.21: Walker Star constellation	42
Figure III.22: Characteristics of a Walker Star constellation	43
Figure III.23: Walker Delta constellation	46
Figure III.24: Walker Delta constellation, defined by 55°: 25/5/1	47
Figure III.25: Architecture of link budget	50
Figure III.26: Overview of the « Orbit & Frequency » tab of the Excel link budget tool	52
Figure III 27: Overview of the « Downlink Budget » tab of the Excel link budget tool	52
Figure III 28: Theoretical Eb/No vs BER curve for different modulation types	60
rigure inizo. Theoretical Dorito vs. DER carve for anterent modulation types	00
Figure IV.1: STK products chart	65
Figure IV 2. Product licenses	66
Figure IV 3: STK Workspace	66
Figure IV 4: How to find orbital period and Cartesian position in STK	00 68
Figure IV 5: Simulation scenario for elliptical LEO orbit	00 69
Figure IV 6: Simulation scenario for elliptical VLEO orbit	0)
Figure IV 7: Simulation scenario for elliptical MEO "Molniva" orbit	70
Figure IV 8: Simulation scenario for elliptical MEO "Tundro" orbit	/ I 77
Figure IV 0. Simulation scenario for simular I EO "inclined" arbit	12 77
Figure IV 10: Simulation scenario for circular LEO "inclined" orbit	כו גר
Figure IV. 10. Simulation scenario for circular LEO polar of Out	/4
Figure IV.11. 2D Graphics - Authoutes page of Coverage Kegion	92
rigure iv.12: 2D Graphics - Auributes page of Figure of Merit	92

Figure IV.13: Flow chart to find the optimal satellite constellation for continuous whole Earth
coverage
Figure IV.14: Testing satellite constellation, P and N in C code for elliptical LEO orbit 96
Figure IV.15: Walker Delta constellation 2D and 3D graphics for elliptical LEO orbit defined
by 71°: 6/8/1
Figure IV.16: Walker Delta constellation 2D and 3D graphics for elliptical LEO orbit defined
by 71°: 5/9/1
Figure IV.17: Result of constellation test in C code and the global coverage report of Walker
Delta constellation for elliptical VLEO orbit defined by 40.02°: 10/14/1
Figure IV.18: Walker Delta constellation 2D and 3D graphics for elliptical VLEO orbit
defined by 40.02°: 10/14/1
Figure IV.19: Walker Delta constellation 2D and 3D graphics for elliptical MEO "Molniya"
orbit defined by 63.40°: 3/20/1 102
Figure IV.20: Walker Delta constellation 2D and 3D graphics for elliptical MEO "Tundra"
orbit defined by 63.40°: 2/5/1 103
Figure IV.21: Walker Delta constellation 2D and 3D graphics for circular LEO "Inclined"
orbit defined by 72°: 7/9/1 104
Figure IV.22: Walker Star constellation 2D and 3D graphics for circular LEO "Polar" orbit
defined by 72°: 6/9/1
Figure IV.23: Flow chart to find the optimal satellite constellation for continuous coverage for
an area specific
Figure IV.24: Adding a Transmitter in STK
Figure IV.25: Adding a Receiver in STK
Figure IV.26: Creating a new Report Style of Link Budget in STK117

LIST OF TABLES

Table II.1: Orbit comparison for satellite communications	7
Table II.2: Frequency Bands of satellite communications	7
Table II.3: Characteristic of nanosatellite	8
Table II.4: Advantages and disadvantages of nanosatellite	. 10
Table III.1: Characteristic of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite	. 12
Table III.2: Thermal requirement of OUFTI-1	. 16
Table III.3: Functionalities of the COM subsystem	. 20
Table III.4: Earth's atmosphere	. 24
Table III.5: Eb/N0 required in accordance with the modulation, coding and BER	. 29
Table III.6: The classical orbital elements	. 33
Table III.7: Different types of orbits used for orbits comparison	. 35
Table III.8: Orbital parameters of different orbits	. 35
Table III.9: Slant range and free space path losses for different orbit types (orbit altitude) at	t
minimum satellite altitude and with elevation angle 5°	. 37
Table III.10: Slant range and free space path losses for different elevation angles at minimu	ım
satellite altitude of elliptical LEO orbit	. 37
Table III.11: Slant range and free space path losses for different frequency bands at minimu	JM
satellite altitude of elliptical LEO orbit and with elevation angle 5°	. 38
Table III.12: Zone coverage, duration of visibility, and number of satellites required for	
continuous coverage under the orbit trace for different orbit types at minimum, maximum a	ind
mean satellite altitude or at a constant satellite altitude, and with an elevation angle 5°	. 39
Table III.13: Zone coverage, duration of visibility, and number of satellites required for	
continuous coverage under the orbit trace for different elevation angles at minimum satellite	e
altitude of elliptical LEO	. 40
Table III.14: Time of Flight from perigee to true anomaly initial for different orbit types	.41
Table III.15: Characteristics of a Walker Star constellation (, S)	. 44
Table III.16: Approximated number of planes and total number of satellites	. 44
Table III.17: Characteristics of a Walker Delta constellation (i:T/P/F)	. 47
Table III.18: Walker Delta constellation for the approximated number of planes and numbe	er
of satellites required per plane for different orbit types	. 48
Table III.19: Result of link budget between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station	n
	. 53
Table III.20: Free space path losses with different orbit type	. 54
Table III.21: Impact of orbit types on link budget with Beacon protocol	. 54
Table III.22: Impact of orbit types on link budget with AX.25 protocol	. 55
Table III.23: Impact of orbit types on link budget with D-STAR protocol	. 55
Table III.24: Free space path losses with different frequency bands	. 57
Table III.25: Impact of frequency band on uplink link budget with AX.25 protocol	. 57
Table III.26: Modulation, coding, BER and theoretical required Eb/No	. 60
Table III.27: Impact of modulation types on link budget with AX.25 protocol	. 61
Table IV.1: Characteristics of the different orbit types for STK simulations	. 63
Table IV.2: Classical orbit elements of elliptical LEO orbit	. 76
Table IV.3: Classical orbit elements of elliptical VLEO orbit	. 77
Table IV.4: Classical orbit elements of elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit	. 77
Table IV.5: Classical orbit elements of elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit	. 77
- · · · · ·	

Table IV.6: Classical orbit elements of circular LEO "Inclined" orbit
Table IV.10: Value of P_min, P_max, N_min and N_max chosen for finding the optimal constellation for different orbit type
Table IV.12: Results of Walker Delta constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage forelliptical VLEO orbit during one day period of simulation
coverage for elliptical MEO "Tundra" orbit for one day period of simulation
circular LEO orbit "Polar" during one day period of simulation
Table IV.19: Results of Walker Delta constellation for continuous coverage for an area specific (Toulouse-Liege) for elliptical LEO orbit during one day period of simulation 109 Table IV.20: Results of Walker Delta constellation for continuous coverage for an area specific (Toulouse-Liege) for circular LEO orbit "Inclined" during one day period of
simulation
Table IV.23: Link budget results of elliptical LEO orbit with AX.25 and D-STAR protocol
protocol

CONTENTS

Acknowledgement Summary List of acronyms List of figures List of tables

CHAPTER I "Introduction"

I.1	Introduction to research topic	1
I.2	Internship objective	1
I.3	General theme of the Master IT-RT	3

CHAPTER II

"Literature part: state of the art of the development of the nanosatellites – technologies and applications"

II.1 Introduction to nanosatellites	4
II.1.1 History of nanosatellites	4
A. Miniaturized satellite	4
B. Birth of nanosatellite	4
II.1.2 General characteristic of nanosatellite system	5
A. Satellite communication system architecture	5
B. Types of orbit	6
C. Frequency Bands	7
II.2 Technologies of nanosatellites	8
II.2.1 Characteristic of nanosatellite	8
II.2.2 Nanosatellite subsystem	8
II.2.3 Advantages and disadvantages of nanosatellite	9
II.2.4 Nanosatellite challenges	0
II.3 Application of nanosatellites	0
Conclusion 1	. 1

CHAPTER III "Theoretical part: conception elements of nanosatellite systems"

III.1	Definition of missions	12
III.2	Space segment	13
III.2	2.1 Attitude Determination and Control subsystem (ADC)	14
III.2	2.2 Structure and configuration subsystem	15
III.2	2.3 Thermal Control Subsystem (TCS)	16
III.2	2.4 Mechanism subsystem	17

III.2.5 Electrical power subsystem	17
III.2.6 On-board computer subsystem	19
III.2.7 Antennas subsystem	19
III.2.8 Communication subsystem	20
III.3 Ground segment	20
III.3.1 Architecture of the ground segment	20
III.3.2 Ground station	21
III.3.3 Mission control center	22
III.3.4 D-STAR repeater	22
III.3.5 D-STAR satellite communication module	24
III.4 Space environment	24
IV.4.1 Earth's atmosphere	24
IV.4.2 Space environment effects on satellites	25
III.5 Physical layer and data layer	27
III.5.1 Digital communications techniques	27
III.5.2 AX.25 protocols	30
III.5.3 D-STAR protocol	31
III.5.4 Beacon	32
III.6 Orbital Mechanics	32
III.6.1 Classical orbital elements	32
III.6.2 Orbits comparison	35
A. Orbital parameters	35
B. Slant range and free space path losses	36
C. Zone coverage, duration of visibility, and number of satellite required for	
continuous coverage under the orbit trace	38
D. Time of Flight (TOF) from perigee to true anomaly initial	41
III.7 Satellite constellation	41
III.7.1 Circular orbit constellation	41
A. Walker Star	42
B. Walker Delta	46
III.7.2 Elliptical orbit constellation	49
III.8 Link Budget (EIRP, S/No, G/T)	50
III.8.1 Architecture of link budget	50
III.8.2 Link budget	51
A. Link budget between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station	51
B. Impact of orbit types on link budget	54
C. Impact of the frequency band on link budget	56
D. Impact of the modulation types with/without coding on link budget	59
Conclusion	61

CHAPTER IV

"Realization and simulation: realization of a simulator for orbital mechanics and communication performance analysis"

IV.1	What is STK?	64
IV.2	Orbital mechanics for different orbit types	67
IV.2.	2.1 Description of the simulation scenarios of orbital mechanics	67
IV.2.	2.2 Simulation scenarios and output results of orbital mechanics	67
A	A. Creating scenarios, satellites and facilities for different orbit types	67

B. Propagator initial conditions for different orbit types
C. Classical orbit elements
D. Access and AER
IV.2.3 Summary of output results of orbital mechanics
IV.3 Continuous whole Earth coverage constellation for different orbit types
IV.3.1 Description of t he s imulation s cenarios of c ontinuous w hole E arth c overage
constellation
IV.3.2 Simulation s cenarios a nd out put r esults of c ontinuous w hole E arth coverage
constellation
A. Method to find the optimal satellite constellation
Figure IV.11: 2D Graphics - Attributes page of Coverage Region
B. Output results of continuous whole Earth coverage constellation for different orbit
types
IV.3.3 Summary of output results of continuous whole Earth coverage constellation 106
IV.4 Constellation for optimized, cost-effective Low Earth Orbit satellite system between
two specified locations
IV.4.1 Description of the s imulation scenarios o f c onstellation for opt imized, c ost-
effective Low Earth Orbit satellite system between two specified locations
IV.4.2 Simulation s cenarios a nd out put r esults of c onstellation f or opt imized, c ost-
effective Low Earth Orbit satellite system between two specified locations
A. Method to find the optimal satellite constellation107
B. Output results of continuous coverage for an area specific for continuous coverage
constellation circular LEO "Inclined" orbit and elliptical LEO orbit
IV.4.3 Summary of output results of constellation for optimized, cost-effective Low Earth
Orbit satellite system between two specified locations
IV.5 Link budget between one nanosatellite and Liege ground station for Low Earth Orbit
satellite system
IV.5.1 Description of the simulation scenarios for Low Earth Orbit satellite system 111
IV.5.2 Simulation s cenarios a nd out put r esults of 1 ink budg et f or Low E arth O rbit
satellite system
A. Working with STK instruction
B. Output results of link budget for Low Earth Orbit satellite system
IV.5.3 Summary of output link budget results for Low Earth Orbit satellite system 122
Conclusion

CHAPTER V "Conclusion"

V.1 Conclusion	. 123
----------------	-------

References Annexes I Annexes II Annexes III

CHAPTER I

"Introduction"

This chapter will present three important points: introduction to research topic, internship objective and general theme of the Master IT-RT.

I.1 Introduction to research topic

Satellite communications are the outcome of research in the area of communications and space technologies whose objective is to achieve ever increasing ranges and capacities with the lowest possible costs.

The Second World War stimulated the expansion of two very distinct technologies—missiles and microwaves. The expertise eventually gained in the combined use of these two techniques opened up the era of satellite communications.

Before the 2000s, there were a lot of traditional satellites which were launched and placed on a terrestrial orbit, the minisatellites (<500 kg) and the microsatellites (<100 kg).

Since the 2000s, thanks to the progress of the microtechnologies, the aerospace industry and the research community have started directing their attention to missions involving many, small, distributed and inexpensive satellites such as the nanosatellites (<10 kg) and the picosatellites (<1 kg) because the traditional satellite missions are extremely expensive (the costs is up to billions of dollars) and requires a lot of time in the satellite development.

Hence, the nanosatellites were the objects of a huge interest that were renewed to travel throughout the world all these recent years because of its advantages as the following:

- faster duration of development;
- possibility to make satellites redundant, which increases the reliability of the system;
- reduction of the size and the cost of the earth stations;
- ideal to test new technologies;
- possibility to be launch in group or in " Piggyback " with bigger satellites;
- reduction of the manufacturing and launching costs;
- financial losses minimized in case of failure.

The nanosatellites are therefore a solution well targeted at the problems of the budget, the duration of development, and the reliability of the satellite communication system.

I.2 Internship objective

The technological and economic potentialities of the nanosatellites that offer some innovative perspectives for the future in the conception of the spatial system and that are susceptible to become a technological path and industrial competitor against the traditional path justifies some strategic anticipation in the research. The objective of this internship is to contribute to the study of the nanosatellites.

The internship work is divided into three parts:

- 1. Literature part: state of the art of the development of the nanosatellites technologies and applications. This part will present the elements below:
- Introduction to nanosatellites: history of nanosatellite and general characteristic of nanosatellite system
 - History of nanosatellite: miniaturized satellite and birth of nanosatellite;
 - General characteristic of nanosatellite system: satellite communication system architecture, types of orbit and frequency Bands;
- Technologies of nanosatellites: characteristic of nanosatellite, nanosatellite subsystem, advantages and disadvantages of nanosatellite, and nanosatellite challenges will be presented;
- > Application of nanosatellites.
- 2. Theoretical part: conception elements of nanosatellite systems. This part consists in study some elements well targeted at preliminary conception of the nanosatellite system, by going through a possible future demonstrator, a prior and lucid definition of the mission which is made in narrow conjunction with the TéSA laboratory. The following elements of conception will be considered:
 - Definition of missions
 - Space segment
 - ➢ Ground segment
 - Space environment
 - Physical layer and data layer
 - Orbital mechanic
 - Satellite constellation
- ► Link budget (EIRP, S/No, G/T)
- 3. Realization and simulation: realization of a simulator for orbital mechanics and communication performance analysis. Literature and theoretical studies carried out in the previous parts will be completed in this third part, first of all, by the implementation under the simulation software program STK of the representative scenario of the nanosatellite system studied (spatial segment, terrestrial segment and architecture network) which will permit to simulate, to analyze and to validate the system design. This chapter will deal with:
 - ➤ What is STK?
 - > Orbital mechanics for different orbit types
 - Continuous whole Earth coverage constellation for different orbit types
 - Constellation for optimized, cost-effective Low Earth Orbit satellite system between two specified locations
 - Link budget between OUFTI1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station for different orbit types

I.3 General theme of the Master IT-RT

The vast topic of the nanosatellites treated in this internship and proposed by TéSA, as it is new, has intervened in many fields of research and various disciplines of the sciences engineering:

- Electrical and energy systems (example: Pico-solar cells, batteries, sensors, etc.);
- Mechanical (example: nanosatellite structure, antennas, etc.);
- Automatic (example: attitude control of nanosatellite, speed control of nanosatellite, thermal control, etc.);
- Networks and telecommunications (example: communication protocols, communication performance, link budget, etc.).

Specifically, during this internship, the different elements of conception of a nanosatellite system are addressed, starting from the definition of missions until the communication performance analysis by going through the space environment, the ground segment and the space segment. A brief skimming of the various onboard subsystems is also given which offers the opportunity to stand in the situation of the preliminary conception of a complete nanosatellite system.

The following points:

- determination of the orbital mechanics with the comparison of the different types of orbit (VLEO, LEO, and MEO);
- determination of the optimal constellation;
- and the communication performance analysis (link budget);

are oriented more toward the communications and orbit aspects and will lead to the development of a simulator in STK and in MATLAB simulations.

Therefore, it is proven that the study of nanosatellite system achieved in this internship fits perfectly within the theme of the Research Master course in Department of Computer Science and Telecommunications; option Networks and Telecommunications (Master IT-RT).

CHAPTER II

"Literature part: state of the art of the development of the nanosatellites – technologies and applications"

This chapter will describe three main points:

- 1. Introduction t o na nosatellites: history of n anosatellite a nd general cha racteristic of nanosatellite system.
- 2. Technologies of nanosatellites: characteristic of nanosatellite, nanosatellite subsystem, advantages a nd di sadvantages of na nosatellite, and na nosatellite c hallenges w ill be presented.
- 3. Application of nanosatellites

II.1 Introduction to nanosatellites

II.1.1 <u>History of nanosatellites</u>

A. Miniaturized satellite

Miniaturized satellites or small satellites are artificial satellites with low weights and small sizes, us ually under 500 kg. The miniaturized satellite technology has opened a new era of satellite engineering by decreasing space mission cost, without reducing the performance. Miniaturized satellite was classified into 4 groups based on their mass as the following:

- Minisatellite: a "wet mass" (including fuel) between 100 and 500 kg
- Microsatellite: a wet mass between 10 and 100 kg
- Nanosatellite: a wet mass between 1 and 10 kg
- Picosatellite: a wet mass between .1 and 1 kg

Traditional satellites refer to minisatellite or microsatellite. The CubeSat design with 1 kg maximum mass is an example of a large picosatellite or minimum nanosatellite.



B. Birth of nanosatellite

Satellite communications are the out come of research in the area of communications and space technologies whose objective is to achieve ever increasing ranges and capacities with the lowest possible costs.

The Second World War stimulated the expansion of two very distinct technologies—missiles and microwaves. The expertise eventually gained in the combined use of these two techniques opened up the era of satellite communications.

The first traditional satellite with radio transmitter for atmospheric studies, Sputnik with mass 83.6 kg, was launched into an elliptical low earth orbit (LEO: Low Earth Orbit, Apogee: 947 km, Perigee: 215 km, Inclination: 65°) by the Soviet Union on 4 O ctober 1957. Sputnik only remained in orbit for 3 months before burning up as it re-entered the earth's atmosphere.

Traditional/Conventional satellite missions are extremely expensive (cost billions of dollars) to de sign, build, l aunch and ope rate. C onsequently, both t he aerospace industry and the research community have started directing their attention to missions involving many, small, distributed and inexpensive satellites such as nanosatellite and picosatellite.

On 12 December 1961, the first na nosatellite na med Orbiting S atellite Carrying Amateur Radio (OSCAR) with mass 4.5 kg was launched into very low earth orbit (VLEO: Very Low Earth O rbit, A pogee: 4 31.00 km, P erigee: 245. 30 km, Inclination: 81.14°) at V andenberg AFB (Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, in United States) and only remained in orbit for 22 days.

On 27 J anuary 2000, A SU-OSCAR37, the r ebirth of na nosatellite for a mateur r adio, w as launched from V andenberg AFB (Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, in United States) aboard a M inotaur-1 i nto low e arth or bit (LEO: Low E arth O rbit, A pogee: 799.00 km, Perigee: 746.30 km, Inclination: 100.19°) and weighed 6 k g. This satellite is currently non-operational.

On 30 June 2003, CubeSat-OSCAR 55, the first successful na nosatellite for am ateur r adio which has operated till present, was launched from Baikonur Cosmodrome aboard a Dnepr and was inserted into low earth orbit (LEO: Low Earth Orbit, Apogee: 831.00 km, Perigee: 816.30 km, Inclination: 98.72°) The satellite measured 10 x 10 x 10 cm, and weighed 1 kg. It was a project of Tokyo Institute of Technology Matunaga LSS.

The history of nanosatellites [8] which were successfully launched and operated till present is shown in Annex I, Table 1.

II.1.2 General characteristic of nanosatellite system

A. Satellite communication system architecture

The s atellite s ystem i s composed of a s pace s egment, a cont rol s egment and a g round segment. [1]

- Space s egment: cont ains one or s everal act ive and spare satellites or ganized into a constellation.
- Control s egment: consists of a ll ground facilities for the c ontrol and m onitoring of the satellites, a lso na med TTC (Tracking, T elemetry and C ommand) s tations, a nd f or the management of the traffic and the as sociated r esources on -board the s atellite (Network management station).
- Ground segment: consists of all the traffic earth stations.



B. Types of orbit

The path of the satellite through space is called its orbit; the orientation of the satellite in space is called its altitude. There are 4 mains types of orbit for satellite communications [2]: LEO, MEO, GEO and HEO which is showed in Figure II.3 and in Table II.1.



ORBITS	LEO	MEO	HEO	GEO	
Environment constraints	Currently low (space debris: growing concern)	Low/medium	Medium/high (Van Allen belts: 4 crossings/day)	Low	
Orbital period	1.5-2 h	5-10 h	12 h	24 h	
Altitude range	500-1 500 km	8 000-18 000 km	40 000 km apogee (perigee below 1 000 km)	40 000 km (i = 0)	
Visibility duration	15-20 mn/pass	2-8 h/pass	8-11 h/pass (apogee)	Permanent	
Elevation	Rapid variations; high and low angles	Slow variations; high angles	No variations (apogee); high angles	No variation; low angles at high latitudes	
Propagation delay	Several milliseconds	Tens of milliseconds	Hundreds of milliseconds (apogee)	> 250 milliseconds	
Link budget (distance)	Favourable; compatible with small satellites and handheld user terminals	Less favourable	Not favourable for handheld or small terminals	Not favourable for handheld or small terminals	
Instantaneous ground coverage (diameter at 10° elevation)	≃ 6 000 km	$\approx 12\ 00015\ 000\ \mathrm{km}$	16 000 km (apogee)	16 000 km	
Examples of systems	IRIDIUM, GLOBALSTAR TELEDESIC, SKYBRIDGE, ORBCOMM	ODYSSEY, INMARSAT P21	MOLNYA, ARCHIMEDES	INTELSAT, INTERSPOUTNIK, INMARSAT	
LEO : low-Earth orbits MEO : medium-Earth orbits HEO : highly-eccentric orbits GEO : geostationary orbits					

Table II.1: Orbit comparison for satellite communications

C. Frequency Bands

Frequency bands are allocated according to radio-communications services to allow compatible us e. Different f requency bands us ed insatellite communications a coording to IEEE US are shown in Table II.2.

	1
Band	Frequency Range
HF band (High Frequency)	3 to 30 MHz
VHF band (Very High Frequency)	30 to 300 MHz
UHF band (Ultra High Frequency)	300 to 1000 MHz
L band (Long Wave)	1 to 2 GHz
S band (Short Wave)	2 to 4 GHz
C band	4 to 8 GHz
X band	8 to 12 GHz
Ku band (Kurz-Under)	12 to 18 GHz
K band (Kurz)	18 to 27 GHz
Ka band (Kurz-Above)	27 to 40 GHz
V band	40 to 75 GHz
W band	75 to 110 GHz
mm band	110 to 300 GHz

Table II.2: Frequency Bands of satellite communications

II.2 <u>Technologies of nanosatellites</u>

For t he l ast f ew years, t he aer ospace i ndustry, t he r esearch community and m any s pace projects in universities laboratories have focused on development of nanosatellite which is the recent and powerful technology.

This part will discuss about the characteristic of nanosatellite, advantages and disadvantages of na nosatellites over t he t raditional/conventional s atellites, nanosatellite c hallenges and nanosatellite subsystems.

II.2.1 Characteristic of nanosatellite

The characteristic of nanosatellite [7] is shown in the Table II.3.

Mass	1 to 10 kg
Size	1 Unit CubeSat (Length × Width × Height: about $10 \times 10 \times 10 = 10 \text{ cm}$); 1.5 Unit CubeSat ($10 \times 10 \times 15 \text{ cm}$); 2 Unit CubeSat ($10 \times 10 \times 20 \text{ cm}$); 3 Unit CubeSat ($10 \times 10 \times 30 \text{ cm}$); 4 Unit CubeSat ($10 \times 10 \times 40 \text{ cm}$); 5 Unit CubeSat ($10 \times 10 \times 50 \text{ cm}$); 6 Unit CubeSat ($10 \times 20 \times 30 \text{ cm}$);
Orbit types	VLEO (Very Low Earth Orbit, altitude less than 500 km) or LEO (500 to 800 km)
Power source	3.3 V, 5 V, 6.5 V, 8.2 V, 12 V, 12.5 V or 24 V DC depends on technology design of power supply
Frequency band	VHF (130-160 MHz) or UHF (400-450 MHz)
Modulation schemes	BPSK, FSK, AFSK or GMSK
Transmit power	150 mW or 25 dBm average
Receiver sensitivity	about -100 dBm for BER 10 ⁻⁵
Downlink data rate	1200, 2400, 4800 or 9600 bps
Uplink data rate	300 to 1200 bps
Protocol	many protocols available (AX. 25 the most usage)
Number of nanosatellite require for cover the earth	30 to 60 nanosatellites depends on altitude of orbit type Ex: a constellation of about 60 low-earth orbit (LEO) Israel's nanosats can cover the earth
Cost	less than \$1 million
Life time	2 to 5 years depends on many parameters such as type of orbit, payload, battery cycling, launching, etc

Table	II 3·	Chara	cteristic	ofna	mosatel	lite

II.2.2 <u>Nanosatellite subsystem</u>

A satellite system comprises a number of satellite subsystems [4] as the following:

- Attitude Determination and Control subsystem (ADC).
- Stabilizes and orients the vehicle in desired directions (to maintain the antenna RF beam pointed at the intended areas on Earth) during the mission despite the external disturbance torques and forces acting on it.

- Guidance and Navigation Control subsystem (GNC).
 - *Navigation* and *orbit determination* interchangeably to mean determining the satellite's position and velocity or, equivalently, its orbital elements as a function of time;

- *Guidance* and *orbit control* to mean adjusting the orbit to meet some predetermined conditions.

• *Tracking, Telemetry and Command subsystem (TT&C).* It provides the interface between the spacecraft and ground systems:

- *Tracking* to determine the position of the spacecraft and follow its travel using angle, range and velocity information;

- *Telemetry* to collect, encode and transmit information for the other subsystems;

- *Command* element that receives and executes remote control commands to effect changes to the platforms functions, configuration, position and velocity.

• Command and Data Handling subsystem (C&DH).

- Receive, validation and decoding of the commands, and distributes the commands to the appropriate spacecraft subsystems and components;

- Receives housekeeping data and science data from the other spacecraft subsystems and components, and packages the data for storage on a data recorder or transmission to the ground via the communications subsystem.

• Electrical Power Subsystem (EPS).

- The pow er s ubsystem c onsists of s olar p anels, ba ckup b atteries a nd electrical pow er systems that generate power to supply the various satellite subsystems.

• Thermal Control Subsystem (TCS).

- To maintain the equipment in and a bout the spacecraft structure within their required temperature limits for each mission phase

• Structures and Mechanisms subsystem.

- Supports all other spacecraft subsystems, attaches the spacecraft to the launch vehicle, and provides for ordnance-activated separation.

• Antenna subsystem.

- To collect and to transmit the radio waves, transmitted in a given frequency b and and with a given polarization, by ground s tations s ituated within a particular region on t he surface of the earth.

- Communication payload subsystem.
 - Collect microwave signals from given zone on earth
 - Amplify radio frequency carrier
 - Convert carrier frequency from uplink to downlink frequency
 - Transmit microwave signals to given zone on earth

II.2.3 Advantages and disadvantages of nanosatellite

The advantages and disadvantages of nanosatellites over the traditional/conventional satellites [9] are shown in Table II.4.

	Advantages	Disadvantages
	"Faster, Better, Smaller, Cheaper"	_
-	Faster building times	 More rapid orbital decay
•	Ability for satellites redundant which increases	 Generally shorter working life
	the reliability of system	• Lower transmitter output power
•	Reduction of earth station size and cost	capability
•	Ideal test for new technologies	 Reduced hardware-carrying
•	Ability to be launched in groups or "piggyback"	capacity
	along with larger satellites	
•	Lower cost of manufacture and launch	
•	Minimal financial loss in case of failure	

Table II.4: Advantages and disadvantages of nanosatellite

II.2.4 Nanosatellite challenges

Nanosatellite which is low mass, low cost and missions in VLEO or LEO have presented new challenges for research such as:

- Advances in electronic miniaturization, the progress in data manipulation, storage, power availability, i maging t echnology, autonomous i ntelligence a nd a ssociated pe rformance capability
- Appearance o f ne w s mall l aunchers on t he m arket (e.g., m odified l ong-range and intercontinental milita ry mis siles, special s tructure f or auxiliary p ayloads which allows simultaneous launching of several small satellites), the innovations in propulsion and other technologies a s w ell a s ope rations a nd m anagement f or br oader a pplications i n f uture launch systems.
- Ongoing reduction in mission complexity and costs
- A potential new market with Government, commercial, and academic customers.

II.3 Application of nanosatellites

At present, nanosatellite was used in various applications such as:

- *Telecommunications*. It involves many applications such as:
 - Voice: Telephony Trunking, Personal Telephony, Remote Pay Phones
 - Messaging: Pager, Meter Reading
 - Data: S oftware D istribution, Databases, E-mail, Very S mall A perture T erminal (VSAT) network, etc
 - Broadcast: Digital Audio Radio, Television Distribution, Direct Broadcast Television
 - Multimedia: Telemedicine, Tele-Education, Teleconferencing, Telecommuting, Video on Demand, Home Shopping, Satellite News Gathering
 - Internet
- *Earth Observations*. It covers activities r elated to data c ollection and to imagery f or earthquake forecasts, storms early detection and predictions of volcanic activity.
- Scientific Research. Nanosatellites can offer a very qui ck t urn-around and i nexpensive means of exploring well-focused, small-scale science objectives (e.g.: monitoring the space radiation e nvironment, updating t he i nternational ge o-magnetic r eference field, etc.) o r providing an e arly pr oof-of-concept pr ior t o t he de velopment of 1 arge-scale instrumentation.

- *Technology Demonstrations*. Nanosatellites can provide an attractive and low-cost means of t esting, ve rifying an d evaluating new t echnologies o r s ervices o n a real or bital environment and within acceptable risks prior to a commitment to a full-scale, expensive mission.
- *Military Applications*. It is used for a military purpose, often for gathering intelligence, as a communications satellite used for military purposes, or as a military weapon.
- Academic Training. Nanosatellite satellites programs are a mean to enhance the industrial domain and to provide education and training of students, scientists and engineers in space related skills, by allowing them direct, hands-on, experience at all stages (technical and managerial) of a particular space mission (including de sign, production, test, launch and orbital operations).

Conclusion

Throughout this chapter, an introduction to nanosatellites, technologies of nanosatellite and application of nanosatellite were described. By going through an overview of nanosatellite system including hi story of n anosatellite, general c haracteristic of n anosatellite s ystem, characteristic of na nosatellite, na nosatellite s ubsystem, a dvantages a nd di sadvantages of nanosatellite, nanosatellite cha llenges and application of na nosatellites, these ba sic information will help us to enter the next chapter which will describes about the conception elements of nanosatellite system.

CHAPTER III

"Theoretical part: conception elements of nanosatellite systems"

From c hapter II, a n overview of na nosatellite system inc luding its te chnologies a nd its application was described. This c hapter III will de al w ith the conception elements of nanosatellite system such as:

- 1. Definition of missions
- 2. Space segment
- 3. Ground segment
- 4. Space environment
- 5. Physical layer and data layer
- 6. Orbital mechanic
- 7. Satellite constellation
- 8. Link budget (EIRP, S/No, G/T)

III.1 Definition of missions

To simplify work, we will study on the hypotheses of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite which is used for t elecommunications (amateur r adio o r ha m-radio) and developed by the U niversity of Liege in Belgium [4]. The main hypotheses are summarized in Table III.1.

Mass	1 kg		
Sizo	1 Unit CubeSat		
Size	(Length \times Width \times Height: about $10 \times 10 \times 10$ cm)		
	LEO		
Orbit types	Apogee (h_a): 1447.00 km		
	Perigee (h_p) : 354.00 km		
Inclination (<i>i</i>)	71°		
Argument of perigee (ω)	230° (defined for simulation)		
R.A.A.N (Ω)	10° (defined for simulation)		
True anomaly	90° (defined for simulation)		
Elevation angle (δ)	5°		
Fraguency hand	- VHF band: 145 MHz for downlink		
Frequency band	- UHF band: 435 MHz for uplink		
	Batteries: $2.7 - 4.2$ V. It consists of three converters providing		
Power source	currents at three different voltages of 3.3V, 5V, and 7.2V, and		
	supplying various subsystems with the voltage required.		
	- D-STAR: used in payload communication to perform ham-		
Protocol	radio communication		
11000001	- AX.25: used for telemetry/telecommand (TM/TC)		
	- Beacon: used to send 12 critical parameters in Morse code		
	- D-STAR: 4800 bps		
Data rate	- AX.25: 9600 bps		
	- Beacon: 12 WPM (Words Per Minute)		

Table III.1: Characteristic of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite

Modulation schemes	 D-STAR: GMSK AX.25: FSK Beacon: GMSK or FSK (user defined)
Transmit power	- D-STAR; AX.25: about 750 mW or +28.7 dBm - Beacon: about 100 mW or +20 dBm
Receiver sensitivity	Less than -100 dBm for BER 10 ⁻⁵
Cost	Less than \$1 million
Life time	1 to 2 years (4.8 years estimated by STK)

III.2 Space segment

In this section, the main characteristics of different subsystems of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite are described [4]. The exploded view of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite was shown in Figure III.1.



III.2.1 Attitude Determination and Control subsystem (ADC)

Attitude D etermination and C ontrol s ubsystem (ADC) stabilizes and orients the vehicle in desired directions (to maintain the antenna RF beam pointed at the intended areas on E arth) during the mission despite the external disturbance torques and forces acting on it. The ADC subsystem is made of two different parts: Attitude Determination System (ADS) and Attitude Control System (ACS).

• <u>Attitude Determination System (ADS):</u>

Attitude determination system refers to the process of measuring and determining spacecraft orientation. Spacecraft attitude can be determined by one or more of the following sensors: Earth sensors, Sun sensors, star trackers, radio frequency sensors, or gyroscopes.

For OUFTI-1, an accurate attitude determination is not necessary. In this case, OUFTI-1 has advantageous t o us e t he e xisting s olar pa nels a s a nalogue s un s ensors w hich allow an estimation of the attitude.

• <u>Attitude Control System (ACS):</u>

Attitude control system refers to the process of orienting the spacecraft in the given direction. Satellite attitude control systems are divided into two categories: passive and active control systems.

Passive attitude control: refers to the use of mechanisms which stabilize the satellite without putting a drain on the satellite's energy supplies (meaning that the satellite us es external torques t hat oc curs due t o i ts i nteraction with the environment and t hus t hey cannot be avoided, in t his c ase t he di sturbances being us ed f or f orcing t he attitude of the satellite). Examples of t he passive a ttitude c ontrol system are: s pin stabilization, magnetic at titude stabilization and gravity gradient stabilization.

Active attitude control: there is no overall stabilizing torque present to resist the disturbance torques. The controller calculates corrective torques which is applied as required in response to disturbance torques. Examples of the active attitude control system are: momentum wheels, electromagnetic coils, and mass expulsion devices, such as gas jets and ion thrusters.

For OUFTI-1, it does not require high-precision orientation or specific manoeuvres during the flight. In s uch c ondition, OUFTI-1 use P assive M agnetic A ttitude S tabilization (PMAS) which is the best solution because of some advantages such as robust, cheap, simple, easy to realize, light and do not require software development and on-board energy consumption.

The passive magnetic attitude stabilization system that is developed for OUFTI-1 is based on 1 permanent magnet and 4 hysteresis rods. A permanent magnet provides a restoring torque to align an oriented axis of the satellite with the Earth's magnetic field direction like a compass needle, in order to provide a favorable antenna footprint. Hysteresis rods are used to dissipate kinetic (rotational) energy by means of the magnetic hysteresis effect. The passive magnetic attitude stabilization system of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite is shown in Figure III.2.



III.2.2 Structure and configuration subsystem

The functions of structure and configuration subsystem are:

- Supporting all other spacecraft subsystems
- Attaching the spacecraft to the launch vehicle via P-POD. P-POD (Picosatellite Orbital Deployer) is the interface between launch vehicle and Cubesats
- Robustness with vi brations dur ing t he f light, t he s hocks du ring t he s eparation, t he ignition and the jettisoning of the fairing
- Protecting the main p ayload a gainst the harsh s pace environment, including r adiation, debris, and thermal variations.
- <u>OUFTI-1 s tructure</u>: it is produced b y P umpkin s ociety. The s tructure of O UFTI-1 nanosatellite is in aluminum which is unde rgone b y a ch emical t reatment pr ocess (Alodine, c hromate conversion). The c hemical treatment pr ocess, A lodine, i s us ed t o provide corrosion protection against oxidation, and to remain electrically conductive.
- <u>OUFTI-1 configuration</u>: Five electronic cards are stacked on top of each other and held in place by four vertical endless screws and mid-plane standoff components from Pumpkin structure. The batteries which are the heaviest elements are placed near the center of the structure in or der to fulfill the C ubesat r equirement for gravity center. Five of the six faces of the cube will be covered by solar cells fixed on aluminum panels. These panels will be useful to protect electronic components against radiations. The sixth face will be dedicated to external ports and antennas deployment mechanisms.

The structure and configuration subsystem of OUFTI-1 and P-POD is shown in Figure III.3.



III.2.3 Thermal Control Subsystem (TCS)

The function of thermal c ontrol s ubsystem is to m aintain the e quipment in a nd a bout the spacecraft structure within their required temperature limits for each mission phase.

Thermal control techniques are generally either passive or active. Passive techniques include good layout of equipment, careful selection of materials for the structure such as radiators, thermal bl ankets, c oatings, reflectors, i nsulations, he at s inks, l ouvres, and s o on. A ctive techniques include heaters, heat pipes, and pumped fluid loops with heat exchangers.

OUFTI-1 uses passive thermal control techniques because of the size and weight constraint. The thermal requirement of OUFTI-1 is summarized in Table III.2.

Table III.2. Thermal requirement of 0.01 II I				
Compone	ent	T _{min} [°C]	T _{max} [°C]	
Main struc	ture	-40	+85	
Solar cells		-100	+100	
Electronics		-40	+85	
Li-Po (Lithium- Polymer) batteries	Charge	0	+45	
	Discharge	-20	+60	

Table III.2: Thermal requirement of OUFTI-1

III.2.4 Mechanism subsystem

OUFTI-1 nanosatellite has two mechanisms, Dyneema wire and a current in a simple thermal knife, for the retention and the deployment of the two antennas (VHF and UHF). We refer to these as the "MECH" subsystem.

Each antenna is a quarter-wavelength monopole. This means that the VHF (145 MHz, wave length about 2 m) antenna and UHF (435 MHz, wave length about 70 c m) antenna will be about 17 cm and 50 cm in length respectively. Both antennas will be wound around a support and held in place by a piece of Dyneema wire. To deploy each antenna, a current in a simple thermal kni fe will melt the wire. The melting of the wire takes at least 15 minutes a fter ejection of nanosatellite from the P-POD to its final configuration.

The two mechanisms will be installed on t he -X face, without obstructing communication ports as illustrated in Figure III.4.



III.2.5 <u>Electrical power subsystem</u>

The electrical power subsystem consists of solar panels, backup batteries and electrical power systems that generate power to supply the various satellite subsystems.

For the electrical power subsystem of OUFTI-1, there are:

- Solar cells placed on only 5 of the 6 faces of the CubeSat. OUFTI-1 use triple junction GaAs-based solar cells from AzurSpace which have an efficiency of 30% at the begin of life
- Two Li-Po (Lithium-Polymer) batteries in parallel as storing devices due to their high energy density. Li-Po batteries vary between 2.7 V and 4.2V, depending on the state of charge/discharge
- Two electrical power systems (EPS), a main EPS and an Experimental EPS (xEPS). EPS consists of three converters providing currents at three different voltages of 3.3V, 5V, and 7.2V, and supplying various subsystems with the voltage required such as: OBC (OBC1 and OBC2), the COM and the beacon. xEPS is a digitally-controlled flyback converter. The i nput of t he x EPS i s c onnected t o t he b atteries a nd t he s olar c ells w ith t he unregulated bus. The xEPS provides a 3.3V power output for other electrical systems.

The electrical power subsystem of OUFTI-1 is shown in the Figure III.5.



III.2.6 On-board computer subsystem

The On-Board Computer (OBC), consisting in OBC1 and OBC2, will provide the following services on-board:

- Overall management
- Monitoring and control
- Telecommand and telemetry processing
- Data storage
- Data management
- Time keeping and synchronization.

These high level services can be converted into the following software functionalities:

- 1. Perform the initial satellite operations (antennas deployment, first activation of the other subsystems) according to a predefined sequence.
- 2. Perform AX.25 and D-STAR encoding and decoding.
- 3. Handle telecommands received on the uplink channel.
- 4. Perform measurements of housekeeping and science parameters aboard the satellite.
- 5. Store relevant measurements until they can be sent to the ground station.
- 6. Respond t o t elemetry r equests b y s ending t o g round pr esent or pa st (stored) measurements.
- 7. Provide a time reference.
- 8. Perform pow er s upply management, b y enabling a nd di sabling ot her s ubsystems in predefined conditions (e.g. a low battery voltage).
- 9. Perform power cycling in case of latch-up in a subsystem.
- 10. Manage the experimental electrical power supply (xEPS), by enabling and disabling it in predefined conditions.
- 11. Manage t he D -STAR s ystem, b y c onfiguring i t (e.g. f or Doppler compensation) according to data received via specific telecommands.
- 12. Keep a log of meaningful events happening aboard the satellite, and send to ground the log entries requested by specific telecommands.
- 13. Monitor, for the backup processor (OBC1), the activity of the default processor (OBC2) and detect when it stops functioning.



III.2.7 Antennas subsystem

OUFTI-1 uses two quarter-wavelength monopole antennas, one for the VHF band (145 MHz) and one for the UHF band (435 MHz). This means that the VHF (145 MHz, wave length about 2 m) antenna and UHF (435 MHz, wave length about 70 cm) antenna will be about 17 cm and 50 cm in length respectively.

III.2.8 Communication subsystem

OUFTI-1 uses three different communication systems (COM subsystem): the beacon, AX.25 for data exchanges of TC/TM, and D-STAR as the main payload. The functionalities of the communication subsystem are shown in Table III.3. The block diagram of the communication subsystem is illustrated in Figure III.7.

	Beacon	AX.25	D-STAR
Status	Almana	Rx always on, Tx on	Rx and Tx on after
Status Always on		after TC reception	TC reception
Data rate 12 WPM		9.6 kbps	DV mode: 4.8 kbps
Modulation type	FSK	FSK	GMSK
	Send 12 critical		Payload, used to
Function	parameters in Morse	Used for TC/TM	perform ham-radio
	code		communication

Table III.3: Functionalities of the COM subsystem



III.3 Ground segment

There are 3 segments f or s atellites communications: s pace s egment, control s egment and ground segment. For OUFTI-1 nanosatellite communication, there are only 2 segments: space segment and ground segment since the control segment is included in ground segment. This section will de scribe about the architecture of the ground s egment, the ground s tation, the Mission C ontrol C enter (MCC), the D -STAR r epeater, and the D-STAR s atellite communication module (Satellite Extension) [4].

III.3.1 Architecture of the ground segment

The ground segment architecture composes 4 elements: the Ground Station (GS), the Mission Control C enter (MCC), the D-STAR R epeater, and the D-STAR s atellite c ommunication module (Satellite Extension). The architecture of the ground segment is illustrated in Figure III.8.



III.3.2 Ground station

The ground station is responsible for:

- The RF links between the satellites and the ground system. It controls the antenna rotors, the Terminal Node Controller (TNC), and the transceivers used
- The link between MCC and any ground station or any ground station network.

The architecture of the ground station is shown in Figure III.9.



III.3.3 <u>Mission control center</u>

OUFTI-1's M ission C ontrol C enter (MCC) a llows ope rators t o command a nd c ontrol t he satellite f rom te rminals via the op eration server. It is d esigned to perform the f ollowing functions:

- Preparation and transmission of telecommands, both manually and automatically
- Reception and processing of telemetry, both manually and automatically
- Archiving and retrieval of data
- Displays of data
- Real-time updates.

III.3.4 <u>D-STAR repeater</u>

D-STAR, Digital S mart T echnologies f or A mateur-Radio, is a di gital telecommunication system d eveloped b y the J apanese A mateur-Radio League (JARL) in 2003. It is the main payload of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite c ommunication system, which is used to perform ha m-radio communication.

• The features of D-STAR

The main features of D-STAR are the following:

- Offer two modes of communication, Digital D ata (DD) mode and D igital V oice (DV) mode. The DD mode transmits and receives data only, at a rate of 128 kbps, while the DV mode simultaneously transmits voice and data, at a rate of 4.8 kbps (Data: 1.2 kbps and Voice: 3.6 kbps with AMBE encoding, G MSK m odulation). The DV m ode can operate in the 144 MHz (VHF), 440 MHz (UHF), and 1.2 GHz (L-band) bands, while the DD mode requires the 1.2 GHz (L) band. The DV mode, which is of interest to OUFTI-1, provides a limited bandwidth of about 6 kHz.
- D-STAR us es G aussian M inimum Shift K eying (GMSK), with a bandwidth-duration product of 0.5, denoted by 0.5-GMSK which offers high bandwidth efficient.
- Ham-radio operators can afford buying D-STAR equipment and are able to use it on the ground (independently of any satellite).

• The architecture of D-STAR system

The architecture of D-STAR system is illustrated in Figure III.10. It consists of a bi-band antenna (145.625 M Hz, a nd 439.525 M Hz) m ounted on a 12 m m ast. T he a ntenna i s connected to the VHF and UHF modules of the D-STAR repeater through bandpass filter and duplexer. The controller manages the D-STAR repeater and the gateway links the repeater D-STAR to the worldwide D-STAR network. Note that the D-STAR repeater is an independent part of the OUFTI-1 system. It is also a service offered to the ham-radio community.

• The D-STAR communications

The communications between two users can be accomplished either by direct communication or indirect communication through a D-STAR repeater. There are s everal possibilities for establishing an indirect communication between two users through D-STAR repeater, which is shown in Figure III.11.





III.3.5 <u>D-STAR satellite communication module</u>

D-STAR satellite communication module or satellite extension has to be added between the D-STAR repeater and the satellite OUFTI-1 in order to make the communication system able to be f ully compliant with the D -STAR ne twork (e.g. the O UFTI-1 shall be ent irely compatible with the existing D-STAR network). This module performs the RF link between the repeater's controller and the satellite's D-STAR payload. It consists in a tracking system with its proper antennas and rotors, and in a VHF or UHF module linked to the rest of the D-STAR repeater. The a rchitecture of this module (Satellite E xtension) is shown in F igure III.10.

III.4 Space environment

This section will present about the earth's atmosphere and the space environment effects on satellites.

IV.4.1 <u>Earth's atmosphere</u>

The E arth's a tmosphere ([6], [10]) is divided i nto 5 regions: t roposphere, s tratosphere, mesosphere, t hermosphere and exosphere. The boundaries between these regions are called the tropopause, stratopause, mesopause, and exobase. The earth's atmosphere is illustrated in Table III.4 and in Figure III.12.

	Troposhpere	Stratosphere	Mesosphere	Thermosphere	Exosphere
Altitude	Between about 0 to 10 km	Between about 10 to 50 km	Between about 50 to 80 km	Between about 80 to 500 km	Between about > 500 km
Temperature	Decrease with altitude 20 to -60 °C	Increase with altitude -60 to -15 °C	Decrease with altitude -15 to -100 °C	Increase with altitude -100 to 2 000 °C	Increase with altitude > 2 000 °C

Table III.4: Earth's atmosphere

- *Ozone layer* (Ozonosphere): is in the stratosphere region which is vitally important to life because it absorbs biologically harmful UV radiation from the Sun.
- *Ionosphere*: T his i s t he r egion of t he a tmosphere t hat c ontains i ons (that f orm a "plasma"), created by the interaction of solar radiation with gas particles. The ionosphere overlaps with the mesosphere and thermosphere, going up to an altitude of 550 km.
- *Homosphere* (or *Turbosphere*) and *Heterosphere*: The region below the turbopause (that is, below an altitude of about 100 km) is known as the *homosphere* or *turbosphere*, where the chemical constituents are well mixed and the composition of the atmosphere remains fairly uniform. The region above the turbopause is called the *heterosphere*, where, in the absence of mixing, the chemical composition of the atmosphere varies.
- *Van Allen radiation belts*: These are regions where charged particles (forming a plasma) from the solar wind are trapped by the Earth's magnetic field. Qualitatively, there are two belts: an inner belt, consisting mostly of protons, and an outer belt, consisting mostly of electrons. The Van Allen radiation belts are shown in Figure III.13.




IV.4.2 Space environment effects on satellites

The space environment has significant effects on s atellites. The discussion below highlights the principal effects experienced by satellites orbiting the Earth.

Atomic oxygen

The atomic oxygen atoms impact the satellite materials with their high chemical reactivity. To provide cor rosion protection against at omic ox ygen, the satellite faces are covered with a protective layer through the chemical treatment process, Alodine.

Plasma

Particles i n plasma a round the s pacecraft a re not ne utral, therefore p ossibly l eading to charging of the spacecraft, and hence to subsequent electric discharges. This can occur in the proximity of the Van Allen radiation belts.

- Charging from plasma bombardment usually results in a negative charge on the surface of the satellite.
- The phot oelectric effect r esults f rom s olar r adiation which liberates e lectrons on a satellite's surface, resulting in a positive charge on the satellite's sunlit side. A satellite will us ually have a negative pot ential on s haded a reas (due to plasma charging) and a positive pot ential on s unlit areas (due to the photoelectric effect). If the surface of the satellite is c onductive, a c urrent will de velop to c ancel t hese pot entials. F or a non conducting s urface, the charge s eparation will be maintained until voltage exceeds the resistive threshold of the material. This leads to a sudden electrostatic discharge.

These discharges can cause:

- Hardware damage: structural damage, deterioration of the thermal shielding, blown fuses or exploded transistors, capacitors and other electronic components.
- Electrical or e lectronic problems: f alse c ommands, on/off c ircuit s witching, memory changes, degradation of solar cell and optical sensors.

Therefore, to prevent these problems, the outer surfaces of the satellite will be electrically connected and will be recovered by a conducting layer.

• High energy solar flare effect

The high energy solar flare can cause electronic problems and direct damage to satellite's hardware. In order to protect the satellite from this high energy solar flare effect, we need to harden the sensible parts and carefully select of materials.

Out-gassing

Above 100 m iles a ltitude, there is a lmost no a tmospheric pr essure, s imilar to a complete vacuum. In a vacuum, some materials experience out-gassing. Out-gassing is a phenomenon where molecules of material evaporate into space. Out-gassing can result in changes to the physical properties of a material, affecting their performance (decrease of their efficiency). For OUFTI-1, the major contamination problem from out-gassing is the deposit on s olar cell surfaces. This phenomenon can be minimized by the proper selection of materials.

Thermal environment

Thermal environment changes depend on solar activity. Typically, the outer surfaces of the CubeSat, e.g. the solar cells, may experience temperatures ranging from -30° C to $+60^{\circ}$ C, whereas the inner parts, e.g. the electronic components, may experience temperatures ranging from -10° C to $+40^{\circ}$ C. T he thermal c ycles c reate s tructural c onstraints le ading to the degradation of the structure. These constraints can be reduced by using materials having the same expansion coefficients.

Space debris

Space d ebris i s de fined as an y non-operational ma n-made obj ect of any size i n space generated by spacecraft explosions and by collisions between satellites. The satellites can be damage due t o t he c ollision with t he s pace de bris (speed 7-8 km/s). In or der t o r educe collision risks between satellite and space debris, the removal of enough large debris objects need to be taken place by either return it to E arth, or alter its orbit to burn up s ooner than normal. For OUFTI-1, shielding, energy absorbing panels and other design considerations can make a satellite more resistant to damage from impacts with small space debris.

III.5 Physical layer and data layer

OUFTI-1 us es a n A X.25 pr otocol w ith 2 -FSK m odulation f or T C/TM, a nd a D -STAR protocol with 0.5-GMSK to perform ham-radio communication. This section will talk about the di gital c ommunications t echniques, the A X.25 protocols, D-STAR pr otocols and t he beacon ([7], [8]).

III.5.1 Digital communications techniques

The block diagram of digital communications system of OUFTI-1 is illustrated in the Figure III.14.



The elements of a digital transmission system of OUFTI-1 are described in the following:

- *High Power A mplifier* (HPA): is a device for increasing the power of a s ignal. The efficient of the HPA of OUFTI-1 is around 40%.
- *Band-Pass F ilter* (BPF): is a de vice t hat passes frequencies within a certain range and rejects (attenuates) frequencies outside that range.

- *Other in line devices*: other devices used in-line between the transmitter and the antenna such as directional coupler, hybrids coupler, etc.
- Low Noise Amplifier (LNA): is a key component which is placed at the front-end of the antenna, us ed t o amplify very weak s ignals. U sing an LNA, the effect of noi se from subsequent stages of the receive chain is reduced by the gain of the LNA, while the noise of the LNA itself is injected directly into the received signal. Thus, it is necessary for an LNA t o boos t t he d esired s ignal pow er w hile adding as little noi se a nd di stortion a s possible, so that the retrieval of this signal is possible in the later stages in the system. The gain of the LNA of OUFTI-1 is around 18 dB.
- Down frequency converter Mixer + IF am plifier: I ntermediate F requency (IF) is a frequency to which a carrier f requency is shifted as an intermediate s tep in transmission or reception. The intermediate frequency is created by mixing the carrier signal with a local oscillator signal in a process called heterodyning, resulting in a signal at the difference frequency. Then, IF amplifier amplifies the IF signal, raising the level of signal.

• *Modulation and demodulation*

- Modulation is the process of varying one or more properties of a high-frequency periodic waveform, c alled t he carrier s ignal, w ith respect t o a modulating signal (which typically contains information to be transmitted).
- Demodulation is the r everse process to m odulation to extract a m odulating s ignal (which typically contains information to be transmitted) from a modul ated carrier wave.

OUFTI-1 us es t wo t ype of m odulation: 2 -FSK with A X.25 pr otocol f or T C/TM a nd 0.5 - GMSK with D-STAR protocol for ham-radio communication.

- *Binary Frequency Shift Keying* (2-FSK or BFSK): is a frequency modulation scheme in which di gital information is transmitted through discrete frequency changes of a carrier wave by using a pair of discrete frequencies to transmit binary (0s and 1s) information. FSK is e ither c oherent or non -coherent. F or c oherent F SK, t here is discontinuity in the phase when frequency changes, where as the non-coherent F SK, there is no discontinuity in the phase when frequency changes (continuous-phase).
- Gaussian M inimum Shi ft K eying (GMSK): i s a c ontinuous-phase FSK modulation scheme. The digital data stream is first shaped with a Gaussian filter in order to reduce the bandwidth (or sideband power) before b eing a pplied to a FSK modulator. 0.5-GMSK means that GMSK with a bandwidth-duration product of 0.5 which offers high bandwidth efficient. The reduction in bandwidth comes at the expense of intersymbol interference (ISI). This i s w hy GMSK requires a hi gher E_b/N_0 to achieve the s ame BER.

The required value of E_b/N_0 in accordance with the modulations, coding and BER is shown in Table III.5. The modulations are listed from the simplest (and poorest performing) type to the most complex (and best performing type). The options selectable are: A udio Frequecy Shift Keying on an FM Carrier, a special form of Frequency Shift Keying developed by Mr. James Miller - G3RUH, Non-Coherently Demodulated Frequency Shift Keying, Gaussian Minimum Shift Keying, Binary Phase Shift Keying and Quadriphase Phase Shift Keying.

Modulation type	Coding	BER	E_b/N_0 required
AFSK/FM	None	1.00E-04	21.0
AFSK/FM	None	1.00E-05	23.2
G3RUH FSK	None	1.00E-04	16.7
G3RUH FSK	None	1.00E-05	18.0
Non-Coherent FSK	None	1.00E-04	13.4
Non-Coherent FSK	None	1.00E-05	13.8
Coherent FSK	None	1.00E-04	10.5
Coherent FSK	None	1.00E-05	11.9
GMSK	None	1.00E-04	8.4
GMSK	None	1.00E-05	9.6
BPSK	None	1.00E-05	9.6
BPSK	None	1.00E-06	10.5
QPSK	None	1.00E-05	9.6
QPSK	None	1.00E-06	10.5
BPSK	Convolutional R=1/2, K=7	1.00E-06	4.8
BPSK	Conv. R=1/2,K=7 & R.S. (255,223)	1.00E-06	2.5
BPSK	Conv. R=1/6,K=15 & R.S. (255,223)	1.00E-07	0.8
AFSK/FM	None	1.00E-04	21.0
AFSK/FM	None	1.00E-05	23.2
G3RUH FSK	None	1.00E-04	16.7
G3RUH FSK	None	1.00E-05	18.0

Table III.5: E_b/N_0 required in accordance with the modulation, coding and BER

- Data Forward Error Correction (FEC) encoder and decoder
 - A FEC encoder inserts redundancy for purposes of error control/detection and error correction.
 - A FEC decoder uses the redundant bits introduced by the FEC encoder to detect and correct errors.

There are two main categories of FEC codes are block codes and convolutional codes. Both convolutional and block codes reduce the E_b/N_0 required to achive a particular bit error rate.

- <u>Convolutional</u>

Convolutional coding operates at the byte level and additional bits are added to each word. E rrors are corrected, how ever, on a (bit-by-bit) s equential basis. T he most popular of these methods is kown as a Viterbi convolutional encoder/decoder system, named for Andrew Viterbi, the inventor. There are two parameters select the degree of coding: the code rate R and the constraint length K. The code rate R defines how many symbols are transmitted per bit of information (e.g., 1/2, 1/3, 1/6). A rate 1/2 code contains t wo s ymbols of i nformation f or every bit. T he constraint length K, is the number of out put s ymbols that are a ffected by a given i nput s ymbol. For example, Convolutional code (R=1/2, K=7).

- <u>Block coding</u>

The decoder operates on an entire block of data. Extra coding bits are added to the end of the block. The most popular of the block codes is known as Reed-Solomon, although there are many other forms of block coding. In RS coding, two parameters

are a gain used: a block of n da ta information s ymbols and a block of k c odeword symbols. The encoder codes a block of n data information symbols (bits) into a block of k c odeword symbols. Thus, errors are corrected at the block (or frame) level. For example, Reed-Solomon code (k: 255 bytes, n: 223 bytes).

For OUFTI-1, FEC encoder and decoder are used or not depend on the BER and the E_b/N_0 Required which en able reliable transmission of digital da ta over unr eliable communication channels subject to channel noise. However, pairing an efficient modulation method such as BPSK with an FEC decoder provides huge advantages in terms of link performance.

III.5.2 AX.25 protocols

The name AX25 originates from the recommendation X.25 of CCITT, adding letter A that stands for A mateur. Therefore, l'AX25 is an A mateur packet radio link layer protocol. For OUFTI-1, AX.25 is used for TM/TC with 2-FSK modulation, and 9.6 k bps data rate. There are three general types of AX.25 frames:

- 1. Information frame (I frame)
- 2. Supervisory frame (S frame)
- 3. Unnumbered frame (U frame)

Each frame is made up of several smaller groups, called fields. The AX.25's frame structure is shown in Figure III.15. Note that the first bit to be transmitted is on the left side.

U and S frame construction													
FlagAddressControlInfoFCSFlag													
01111110 112/224 Bits 8/16 Bits N*8 Bits 16 Bits 011111			110										
Information frame construction													
	Flag	A	ddress	C	ontrol		PID]	Info	H	FCS	F	lag
01111110 112/224 Bits 8/16 Bits 8 Bits N*8 Bits 16 Bits 01111110													
Figure III.15: AX.25's frame structure													

- *Flag field*: is a frame de limiter for s ynchronization, one oc tet long "01111110", and occurs at both the beginning and the end of each frame.
- *Address field*: identifies both the source of the frame and its destination in order to route the packet. It can contain 2 to 10 ham calls.
- *Control field*: contains some control information such as the kind of packet, the number of the packet, and much more.
- Protocol I D (PID) fie ld: ap pears in the information f rames I (Information) and U I (Unnumbered information) only for identifying which kind of layer 3 protocol used.
- *Information field*: contains data to be sent (up to 256 bytes)
- *Frame C heck S equence (FCS) f ield*: is a code (16 bits) inserted after data t o detect possible transmission errors.

III.5.3 <u>D-STAR protocol</u>

The D-STAR protocol o ffers two modes of communication: DV mode and DD mode. The DV mode can operate in the 144 MHz (VHF), 440 MHz (UHF), and 1.2 GHz (L-band) bands, while the DD mode requires the 1.2 GHz (L) band.

The OUFTI-1 uses DV mode (4.8 kbps) of D-STAR with GMSK modulation to perform hamradio communication. The DV mode's frame structure of D-STAR is shown in Figure III.16.



Synchronization

There are 2 kinds of synchronization fields (or patterns) at the beginning of the frame:

- The bit synchronization pattern (64-bit long in the protocol). For GMSK modulation, this pattern consists in 16 repetitions of the four bits 1010 placed at the beginning of the frame. For QPSK modulation, these four bits are 1001.
- The frame synchronization pattern (15-bit long in the protocol, 111011001010000).
- Radio header

The radio header, or simply called header, is 328 bits long (before coding) and contains some information about the frame. The successive fields are:

- Three 1-byte flags that give some information about the kind of communication (flag 1) or are left available for further development of the protocol (flags 2 and 3)
- The ID field (36 b ytes) which is us ed to i dentify of the s ender and de stination. It consists of a series of the de stination repeater call sign, the departure r epeater call sign, the companion call sign, the own call sign 1, and the own call sign 2 us ed for additional information about the transmitter.
- P_FCS (Frame Check Sequence) which is an error-detection code (2 bytes). It permits one to detect the presence of some type of errors but not to correct them.

• Data

The data part of the D-STAR frame consists in an alternance of voice frame (72 bits) and data frame (24 bits), always starting with a voice frame.

• End-of-frame pattern

The end -of-frame p attern is composed of 32 s ynchronization bits 1010 f ollowed by t he beginning-of-frame pattern inverted: 000100110101111.

III.5.4 <u>Beacon</u>

Beacon, with 12 W PM data r ate and with 2 -FSK modulation, is us ed t o s end 12 c ritical parameters in Morse code for OUFTI-1. The Beacon's frame structure is illustrated in the Figure III.17.

HI HI DE OUFTI1 SW AA BB ... PP YY ZZ

Figure III.17: Beacon's frame structure

HI HI DE and ZZ: Synchronization

OUFTI1: Identification

SW (Status Word): 8 bits of status

AA BB ... PP: 16 value of 8 bits

YY: Checksum

III.6 Orbital Mechanics

III.6.1 Classical orbital elements

The Keplerian or classical orbital elements [5] are useful for space operations and tell us four parameters about orbits, namely: orbit size, orbit shape, orientation (orbit plane in space and orbit within plane) and location of the satellite.

The classical orbital elements are shown in the Table III.6 and in the Figure III.18.

The definitions of some words related to orbital mechanics are:

- *Perigee*: The point where the satellite is closest to the earth.
- *Apogee*: The point where the satellite is farthest from earth.
- Equatorial or bit: $i = 0^{\circ}$ or 180° , t he orbital plane is contained within the equatorial plane.
- Prograde or bit: 0° ≤ i < 90°, the satellite orbits in the same general direction as the Earth (orbiting eastward around the Earth).

- *Polar orbit*: $i = 90^\circ$, the satellite orbits over the poles.
- *Retrograde or bit*: 90° < i≤ 180°, the satellite orbits in the opposite direction of the Earth's rotation (orbiting westward about the Earth).
- Vernal E quinox ax e: an axe which is picked the principle direction from the S un's center through the Earth's center on the first day of spring.

Element	Name	Description	Definition	Remarks
a	Semi-major axis	Orbit size	Half of the distance between apogee and perigee on the ellipse	Orbital period and energy depend on orbit size.
e	Eccentricity	Orbit shape	Ratio of half the foci separation (c) to the semi-major axis	- Circle : e = 0 - Ellipse : e < 1 - Parabola : e = 1 - Hyperbola : e > 1
i	Inclination	Orbital plane's tilt	Angle between the orbital plane and equatorial plane, measured counterclockwise at the ascending node	- Equatorial: $i = 0^{\circ}$ or 180° - Prograde: $0^{\circ} \le i <$ 90° - Polar: $i = 90^{\circ}$ - Retrograde: $90^{\circ} < i$ $\le 180^{\circ}$
Ω	R.A.A.N : Right Ascension of the Ascending Node	Orbital plane's rotation about the Earth	Angle, measured eastward, from the vernal equinox to the ascending node	$0^\circ \le \Omega < 360^\circ$
ω	Argument of perigee	Orbit's orientation in the orbital plane	Angle, measured in the direction of satellite motion, from the ascending node to perigee	$0^\circ \le \omega < 360^\circ$
ν	True anomaly	Satellite's location in its orbit	Angle, measured in the direction of satellite motion, from perigee to the satellite's location	$0^\circ \le v < 360^\circ$

Table III.6: The classical orbital elements



III.6.2 Orbits comparison

This section will study about the impacts of the different types of orbits, which are shown in Table III.7, on orbital parameters, slant range, free space path losses, zone coverage, duration of visibility, and time of flight [5].

	Orbit types		Elliptical				
Orbital parameters	Jron types	LEO	VLEO	MEO	MEO	LEO	
				"Molniya"	"Tundra"		
Apogee altitude (ha)	[km]	1447.00	370.00	39105.00	46340.00	650.00	
Perigee altitude (hp)	[km]	354.00	368.00	1250.00	25231.00	650.00	
Inclination (i)	[degrees]	71.00°	40.02°	63.4°	63.4°	72°	
R.A.A.N (Ω)	[degrees]	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	
Argument of perigee (ω)	[degrees]	30.00	30.00	30.00	30.00	0.00	
True anomaly (v)	[degrees]	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	45.00	

Table III.7: Different types of orbits used for orbits comparison

For more detailed of the following results, please run the MATLAB code in Annex II.

A. Orbital parameters

The results of orbital parameters of the different orbits in Table III.8 are obtained by applying the formulas in Annex II and computing in MATLAB.

01:0		Elli	ptical		Circular	
Orbit types		LEO	VIEO	MEO	MEO	LEO
Orbital parameters	Unit	LEU	VLEU	"Molnya"	"Tundra"	LEO
Earth radius (Re)	[km]	6378.14	6378.14	6378.14	6378.14	6378.14
Height of apogee (ha)	[km]	1447.00	370.00	39105.00	46340.00	650.00
Height of perigee (hp)	[km]	354.00	368.00	1250.00	25231.00	650.00
Inclination (i)	[degrees]	71.00	40.02	63.4	63.4	72
R.A.A.N (Ω)	[degrees]	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00
Argument of perigee (ω)	[degrees]	30.00	30.00	30.00	30.00	0.00
True anomaly (v)	[degrees]	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	45.00
Semi-major axis (a)	[km]	7278.64	6747.14	26555.64	42163.64	7028.14
Eccentricity (e)	[unit less]	0.08	0.00015	0.71	0.25	0.00
Orbital period (T)	[minutes]	103.00	91.93	717.79	1436.04	97.73
Mean anomaly (M)	[degrees]	12.89	15.00	1.78	8.75	45.00
Time rate of change of ω (<i>d</i> ω)	[degrees/day]	-1.49	7.91	0.00	0.00	-1.85
Time variation of R.A.A.N ($d\Omega$)	[degrees/day]	-2.07	-6.27	-0.13	-0.01	-2.19
Sun-synchronous inclination	[degrees]	98.93	96.92	None	None	97.99

Table III.8: Orbital parameters of different orbits

According to the results of orbital parameters of different orbits in Table III.8, we can notice that:

- Height of apogee (ha) or Height of perigee (hp) ↑ (↑: increase) ⇒ Semi-major axis (a) ↑ ⇒ Orbital period (T) ↑ (the bigger size of orbit is, the slower of velocity of satellite, and hence the longer orbital period). Also, the bigger size of orbit result in the smaller of time rate of change of ω (dω) and time variation of R.A.A.N (dΩ).
- [Height of apogee (ha) Height of perigee (hp)] ↑ ⇒ Eccentricity (e) ↑ (= 0: circular orbit, < 1: elliptical orbit, = 1: parabolic orbit, > 1: Hyperbolic orbit)
- If $0^{\circ} < i < 90^{\circ}$, then $d\Omega < 0$. That is, for prograde orbits, the node line drifts westward. Therefore, s ince t he r ight a scension of t he node c ontinuously d ecreases, t his phenomenon is called regression of the nodes. If $90^{\circ} < i < 180^{\circ}$, we see that $d\Omega > 0$. The node line of retrograde orbits therefore advances eastward. For polar orbits ($i = 90^{\circ}$), the node line is stationary. (See Figure III.19)
- This expression shows that if 0° < i < 63.4° or 116.6° < i < 180° then dω is positive, which means *the perigee advances* in the direction of the motion of the satellite. If 63.4° < i < 116.6°, *the perigee regresses*, moving opposite to the direction of motion. i = 63.4° a nd i = 116.6° are the critical inclinations at which the apseline does not move. (See Figure III.19)



B. Slant range and free space path losses

This section will study the impact of orbit types (orbit altitude), elevation angle and frequency band on slant range and free space path losses. The slant range depends on the orbit altitude and elevation angle, and the free space path losses depend on the slant range and frequency.

As shown in Table III.9, III.10 and III.11, we can observe that

- If the orbit altitude \uparrow (\uparrow : increase) \Rightarrow the slant range $\uparrow \Rightarrow$ free space path losses \uparrow
- If the elevation angle \downarrow (\downarrow : decrease) \Rightarrow the slant range $\uparrow \Rightarrow$ free space path losses \uparrow
- If the frequency \uparrow (\uparrow : increase) \Rightarrow free space path losses \uparrow

Note: Minimum altitude of satellite = Altitude of perigee (hn)						
	initial and the of sutenite – If		ingee	(np)		
Elevation Angle	[Degrees]	5				
		Uplink		Dow	nlink	
Frequency	[MHz]	435.00		145.0)0	
Wavelength	[m]	0.69		2.07		
		Slant Range	Free	Space losses	e (FS) path s [dB]	
		[km]	Upl	ink	downlink	
Elli Apogee (<i>h</i> _a): 1447.00	ptical LEO h_p : 354.00 km	1668.98	149	.68	140.14	
Ellip Apogee (h_a) : 370.00	btical VLEO km, Perigee (h_p) : 368.00 km	1710.99	149	.90	140.36	
Elliptical Apogee (h_a) : 39105.00	MEO "Molnya") km, Perigee (<i>h_p</i>): 1250.00 km	3665.11	156	.51	146.97	
Elliptical	MEO "Tundra"					
Apogee (h_a) : 46340.0	00 km, Perigee (h_p) : 25231.00	30408.05	174	.89	165.35	
	km					
Cir Apogee (<i>h_a</i>): 650.00	cular LEO km, Perigee (h_p) : 650.00 km	2447.95	153	.01	143.47	

Table III.9: Slant range and free space path losses for different orbit types (orbit altitude) at minimum satellite altitude and with elevation angle 5°

 Table III.10: Slant range and free space path losses for different elevation angles at minimum satellite altitude of elliptical LEO orbit

	Elliptical L	EO			
		Uplink		Downli	ink
Frequency	[MHz]	435.00		145.00	
Wavelength	[m]	0.69		2.07	
Elevation Angle [Degre	Slant Range	Free	e Space (FS) path loss [dB]		
Elevation Angle [Degrees]		[km]	Uplink		downlink
5		1668.98	149	9.68	140.14
10		1314.78	14′	7.61	138.07
15		1063.28	14:	5.77	136.22
20		884.45	144	4.17	134.62
25		755.11	142	2.79	133.25

	-				
	Elliptical I	LEO			
Elevation Angle	[Degrees]	5			
		Uplink		Downli	nk
Frequency	[MHz]	435.00		145.00	
Wavelength	[m]	0.69		2.07	
		Slant	Free	Space (F	S) path loss
Frequency bar	Range	[dB]		3]	
		[km]	Up	olink	downlink
UHF/VHF	1				
Uplink frequency (UHF)	: 435.00 MHz	1668.98	14	9.68	140.14
Downlink frequency (VHI	F): 145.00 MHz				
Ku					
Uplink frequency (UHF)): 14000 MHz	1668.98	17	9.83	178.50
Downlink frequency (VH	F): 12000 MHz				
Ka					
Uplink frequency (UHF)	1668.98	18	6.45	182.93	
Downlink frequency (VH	F): 20000 MHz				

Table III.11: Slant range and free space path losses for different frequency bands at minimum satellite altitude of elliptical LEO orbit and with elevation angle 5°

C. Zone coverage, dur ation of vi sibility, and num ber of s atellite r equired f or continuous coverage under the orbit trace

The zone coverage and the duration of visibility depend on two parameters: orbit altitude and elevation angle.

The r esults of z one coverage, dur ation of vi sibility a nd num ber of s atellites r equired f or continuous coverage under the orbit trace shown (number of satellite required per plane, N) in Table III.12 are estimated for different orbit types at minimum, maximum and mean satellite altitude (for elliptical orbit) or at a constant satellite altitude (for circular orbit), and with an elevation angle 5 d egrees. And the result shown in Table III.13, are the estimated results of zone c overage, du ration of vi sibility, and nu mber of s atellites r equired f or c ontinuous coverage under the orbit trace for different elevation angles at minimum satellite altitude of elliptical LEO. These r esults are obt ained by a pplying t he f ormulas i n A nnex I I and computing in MATLAB.

Note that value of duration of visibility is estimated for a constant velocity of s atellite (calculated at an instance when the satellite is at minimum, maximum, mean or constant satellite altitude and by assuming the elevation angle is equal to 5 degrees at that instance) throughout the orbit.

As shown in Table III.12 and III.13, we can observe that:

- If the orbit altitude ↑ ⇒ the zone coverage ↑ and velocity of the satellite ↓ ⇒ the duration of visibility↑ ⇒ Number of satellite required for continuous coverage under the orbit trace, N↓.
- If the el evation angle $\downarrow \Rightarrow$ the z one cov erage $\uparrow \Rightarrow$ the dur ation of visibility $\uparrow \Rightarrow$ Number of satellite required for continuous coverage under the orbit trace, N \downarrow .

Table III.12: Zone coverage, duration of visibility, and number of satellites required for continuous coverage under the orbit trace for different orbit types at minimum, maximum and mean satellite altitude or at a constant satellite altitude, and with an elevation angle 5°

		Elliptical LEO, orbital period (T) = 103.00 minutes				
Orbit type		Minimum Altitude	Maximum Altitude	Mean Altitude		
Orbit altitude	[km]	354.00	1447.00	900.50		
Orbit radius	[km]	6732.14	7825.14	7278.64		
Nadir angle	[Degrees]	54.29	70.70	60.80		
Central angle	[Degrees]	14.30	30.71	24.20		
Footprint length	[km]	3183.34	6837.25	5387.20		
Footprint area	$[km^2]$	7917743.81	35845129.46	22457032.18		
Velocity of the satellite	[m/s]	6863.96	7978.36	7400.21		
Duration of visibility	[minutes]	6.65	16.60	12.13		
Number of satellite requ continuous coverage, N	ired for	7	16	9		
		Elliptical VLEO, or	pital period $(T) = 91.9$	3 minutes		
Orbit type		Minimum Altitude	Maximum Altitude	Mean Altitude		
Orbit altitude	[lm]	368.00	370.00	360.00		
Orbit radius	[km]	6746 14	6748 14	6747 14		
Nadir angle		70.22	70.27	70.24		
Central angle	[Degrees]	14.63	14.68	14.66		
Ecotorint length	[begrees]	3258 31	3268.90	3263.61		
Footprint area	[km ²]	8293032 38	8346703 93	8319866 43		
Velocity of the	[m/s]	7685.02	7687.30	7686.16		
Duration of visibility	[minutes]	7.06	7.09	7.08		
Number of satellite requ	ired for	13	14	13		
continuous coverage, iv		Elliptical MEO "Ma	Inve" orbital pariod (T) = 717.70 minutes		
Orbit true a			oniya, oronar period ((1) = /1/./9 minutes		
Orbit type		Altitude	Altitude	Mean Altitude		
Orbit Altitude	[km]	1250.00	39105.00	20177.50		
Orbit Radius	[km]	7628.14	45483.14	26555.64		
Nadir angle	[Degrees]	8.03	56.40	13.84		
Central angle	[Degrees]	28.60	76.97	71.16		
Footprint length	[km]	6366.78	17136.45	15842.27		
Footprint area	[km ²]	31181392.57	197973707.52	173048953.63		
Velocity of the satellite	[m/s]	1586.63	9460.34	3874.28		
Duration of Visibility	[minutes]	11.22	180.01	68.15		
Number of satellite requ continuous coverage, N	ired for	4	64	11		

Orbit type		Elliptical MEO "T minutes	fundra", orbital perio	d(T) = 1436.04
Orbit type		Minimum	Maximum	Mean
		Altitude	Altitude	Altitude
Orbit Altitude	[km]	25231.00	46340.00	35785.50
Orbit Radius	[km]	31609.14	52718.14	42163.64
Nadir angle	[Degrees]	6.92	11.60	8.67
Central angle	[Degrees]	73.40	78.08	76.33
Footprint length	[km]	16342.54	17383.11	16994.65
Footprint area	$[\text{km}^2]$	182596906.84	202799432.66	195209174.85
Velocity of the satellite	[m/s]	2380.82	3970.76	3074.68
Duration of Visibility	[minutes]	68.60	121.69	92.12
Number of satellite required for		12	21	16
continuous coverage,	N	12	21	10
Orbit type		Circular LEO, orb	ital period $(T) = 97$.	73 minutes
Orbit Altitude	[km]	650.00		
Orbit Radius	[km]	7028.14		
Nadir angle	[Degrees]	64.70		
Central angle	[Degrees]	20.30		
Footprint length	[km]	4520.21		
Footprint area	$[\mathrm{km}^2]$	15880252.72		
Velocity of the	[m/s]	7530.94		
Satellite				
Visibility	[minutes]	10.00		
Number of satellite re	auired for			

Table III.13: Zone coverage, duration of visibility, and number of satellites required for continuous coverage under the orbit trace for different elevation angles at minimum satellite altitude of elliptical LEO

Elliptical LEO Elliptical LEO, orbital period $(T) = 103.00$ minutes									
Elevation Angle [Degrees]	Footprint length [km]	Footprint area [km ²]	Velocity [m/s]	Duration of Visibility [minutes]	Number of satellite required for continuous coverage, N				
5	3183.34	7917743.81	7978.36	6.65	7				
10	2468.83	4772173.12	7978.36	5.16	8				
15	1953.71	2991997.38	7978.36	4.08	9				
20	1578.85	1955314.94	7978.36	3.30	10				
25	1299.00	1324138.92	7978.36	2.71	11				

D. Time of Flight (TOF) from perigee to true anomaly initial

The results of time of Flight (TOF) from perigee to true anomaly initial for different or bit types in Table III.14 are obtained by applying the formulas in Annex II and computing in MATLAB. The time of flight from perigee to true anomaly initial is longer when the true anomaly initial of satellite result at position with higher mean anomaly.

	Initial Value of	Mean anomaly	True anomaly	Time of Flight
	eccentric (E)	(M)	initial (v)	(TOF)
	[rad]	[rad]	[degrees]	[minutes]
Elliptical LEO	0.24	0.22	15	3.69
Elliptical VLEO	0.26	0.26	15	3.83
Elliptical MEO "Molnya"	0.11	0.03	15	3.55
Elliptical MEO "Tundra"	0.20	0.15	15	34.89
Circular LEO	0.79	0.79	45	12.22

Table III.14: Time of Flight from perigee to true anomaly initial for different orbit types

III.7 Satellite constellation

Since one satellite can cover only a limited portion of the Earth at any particular instant, a satellite constellation which is a group of similar satellites that are synchronized to orbit the earth in some opt imal way (the mini mum tot al num ber of satellites required) in order to provide a (continuous) whole earth coverage or a (continuous) coverage for an area specific, is needed. Therefore, the constellation design problem is the question: "What combination of orbits which provide the opt imum c overage for all ground stations?". The c ombination of orbits is related to many parameters which need to consider including the characteristics of orbits (eccentricity, inclinations, altitudes, etc.), the vi sibility time , the Relative s pacing between satellites in adjacent planes or inter plane spacing F in a Walker constellation, the number of orbits, etc.

To simplifier the problem of satellite constellation, one or many parameters are fixed like inclination, the inter plane spacing F in a Walker constellation, satellite orbit altitude, etc to find the optimal constellation. The satellite constellations are classified into two categories: *circular orbit constellation* and *elliptical orbit constellation*.

III.7.1 Circular orbit constellation

The circular orbit constellation is used for the whole earth coverage because of their common altitude and inclination which provide a constant coverage or fixed satellite foot print size throughout the orbit. Recall that the coverage of satellite is greatly dependent on its altitude. There are two basic types of circular orbit constellation which have arisen from the street of coverage method: "Walker Star" and "Walker Delta" constellations [3].

The "*street of coverage*" method, which is shown in the Figure III.20, is a method which consists in lining up several satellites in an orbital plane to provide a dense set of overlapping coverage c ircles. O ne s treet of c overage will provide c ontinuous c overage under t he or bit trace, but is insufficient t o provide c omplete E arth c overage. B y us ing multiple s treets of coverage from several satellites planes, (continuous) whole-Earth coverage can be achieved.



A. <u>Walker Star</u>

A-1. Principle

- This type of c onstellation r equires that all or bits have a c ommon inclination of 90 degrees or near 90 degrees.
- The "Walker Star" name comes from the fact that, if drawn on a polar map, the orbital planes intersect to make a star, as shown in Figure III.21. It can also be called as the π-constellation (RAAN S pread i s 180°, t he a ngle t hat i s s ubtended i n t he pl ane of reference b y the s urface m ade b y joining the evenly-spaced ascending n odes of the orbital planes).
- The characteristics of a Walker Star Constellation are shown in Table III.15.





	Table III.15: Characteristics of a Walker Star constellation (β , S)
•	β : Earth central angle
•	S : Number of satellites per plane (evenly spaced)
•	β_{street} : Street width
	$\frac{\cos(\beta_{street}) = \frac{\cos(\beta)}{\cos(\pi / S)}}$
	(as shown in the Figure III.22.a)
•	Street of coverage = $2\beta_{street}$
•	If the satellites in adjacent planes are going in the same direction as shown in Figure
	III.22.b, then the perpendicular separation, <i>D_SD</i> , between the orbit planes is:
	$D_SD = \beta_{street} + \beta$
-	If the satellites in a djacent planes are going in the opposite direction as shown in
	Figure III.22.c, then the perpendicular separation, <i>D_OD</i> , between the orbit planes is:
	$D_OD = 2\beta_{street}$
-	The approximated number of planes, P:
	$P = ceil([(180 - D_OD)/(D_SD)]+1)$
•	Total number of satellites, TNOS:
	$TNOS = N \times P$

A-2. <u>Approximated number of planes and total number of</u> <u>satellites for different orbit types</u>

The approximated number of planes and total number of satellites shown in Table III.16 are computed by MATLAB with the approximated value of central angle and number of satellites required per plane, *N* estimated from the section III.6.2.C, in Table III.12. As shown in Table III.16, the bigger size of orbit is the smaller number of planes and total number of satellites required.

Orbit tura		Elliptical LEO				
Orbit type		Minimum	Maximum	Mean		
Central angle	[degrees]	14.30	30.71	24.20		
Number of satellite required per plane, N		7	16	9		
Street width	[degrees]	8.88	17.40	13.91		
Street of coverage (SOC)	[degrees]	17.76	34.79	27.82		
D_SD	[degrees]	23.18	48.11	38.11		
D_SD	[degrees]	17.76	34.79	27.82		
Number of planes, P		5	8	5		
Total number of satellite, TNOS		35	128	45		
Orbit type		Elliptical VLEO				
		Minimum	Maximum	Mean		
Central angle	[degrees]	14.63	14.68	14.66		

Table III.16: Approximated number of planes and total number of satellites

Number of satellite required per		13	14	13				
plane, N	[1]	4.02	7.05	1.96				
Street width	[degrees]	4.93	7.05	4.86				
(SOC)	[degrees]	9.87	14.10	9.72				
D_SD	[degrees]	19.57	21.73	19.52				
D_SD [degrees]		9.87	14.10	9.72				
Number of planes, P		9	10	10				
Total number of satellite	e, TNOS	117	140	130				
		Ell	Elliptical MEO "Molnva"					
Orbit type		Minimum	Maximum	Mean				
Central angle	[degrees]	28.60	76.97	71.16				
Number of satellite requ	ired per	4	64	11				
Street width	[degrees]	28.47	71 41	70.33				
Street of coverage		20.17	1 40 04	1.10.55				
(SOC)	[degrees]	56.94	142.81	140.66				
D_SD	[degrees]	57.07	148.38	141.49				
D_SD [degrees]		56.94	142.81	140.66				
Number of planes, P		2	4	2				
Total number of satellite	e, TNOS	8	256	22				
Ouhit true o		Elliptical MEO "Tundra"						
Orbit type		Minimum	Maximum	Mean				
Central angle	[degrees]	73.40	78.08	76.33				
Number of satellite requiplane. N	ired per	12	21	16				
Street width	[degrees]	73.21	77.65	76.06				
Street of coverage (SOC)	[degrees]	146.42	155.30	152.12				
D SD	[degrees]	146.61	155.73	152.39				
D SD	[degrees]	146.42	155.30	152.12				
Number of planes, P	_	2	2	2				
Total number of satellite	e, TNOS	24	42	32				
Orbit type			Circular LEO					
Central angle	[degrees]	20.30						
Number of satellite requ	ired per	10						
plane, N		10						
Street width	[degrees]	9.55						
Street of coverage	[degrees]	19.10						
D SD	[degrees]	29.85						
D_SD		10 10						
L_0L	Ideoreeci	1910						
Number of planes P	[degrees]	19.10 7						
Number of planes, P		7 7						

A-3. Limitations of the Walker Star constellation

- The perpendicular separation distance D, is minimal at the pole and maximal at the equator. Therefore, for whole-Earth coverage, the street of coverage from each orbital plane needs to be evenly spaced about one half of the equator so that each coverage street is touching its neighbor.
- Walker S tar constellation often requires s ignificantly more s atellites than other constellation types for whole-Earth c overage b ecause of its common crossing point and the overlapping of satellite footprints.
- At the poles, the overlapping of satellite footprints will cause interference and multiple coverage, requiring some footprints to be disabled, and the high relative velocities of satellites travelling in neighboring planes will make maintaining Inter-Satellite Links (ISLs) very di fficult due to D oppler shift, high tracking rate, and the need to swap neighbors and reestablish links as orbital planes cross.

B. <u>Walker Delta</u>

B-1. <u>Principle</u>

- This type of constellation of or bital pl anes is inclined with a constant inclination (generally less than 90°) and the even spacing of the right angles of the ascending nodes $\Omega 1 \dots \Omega p$ across the full 360° of longitude, which means that ascending and descending pl anes of satellites and their coverage continuously overlap, rather than being separated as with the Walker Star constellation.
- The "W alker D elta" name comes from the fact that, if drawn on a polar map, at a minimum of thr ee o rbital planes, a rounded triangle, or G reek de ltal etter (Δ), is formed by the around the pole by the planes, as shown in Figure III.23. It can also be called as the 2π -constellation (RAAN S pread is 360°, the angle that is subtended in the plane of reference by the surface made by joining the evenly-spaced a scending nodes of the orbital planes).
- The characteristics of a Walker Delta constellation are shown in the Table III.17.



Table III.17: Characteristics of a Walker Delta constellation (i:T/P/F)

- Walker Delta constellation is denoted by $(0 \le F \le P - 1)$ i:T/P/F : Inclination angle [deg.], $i < 90^{\circ}$ i Т : Number total of satellites : Number of orbit planes evenly spaced in node Р : Relative spacing between satellites in adjacent planes or Inter plane spacing F S = T/P: Number of satellites per plane (evenly spaced) Pattern Unit : PU [deg.] = 360° /T Planes are spaced at Intervals of $(PU \times S)$ in node Node spacing [deg.] = $PU \times S=360^{\circ}/P$ when i < 90° Satellites are spaced at intervals of $(PU \times P)$ within each plane. In-plane spacing between satellites [deg.] = $PU \times P = 360^{\circ} /S$ If a satellite is at its ascending node, the next most easterly satellite will be $(PU \times F)$
- If a satellite is at its ascending node, the next most easterly satellite will be (PU × F) past the node

Phase difference between adjacent planes [deg.] = PU × F

Example: 55°: 25/5/1 constellation shown in Figure III.24.

- ▶ Inclination angle: $i = 55^{\circ}$
- > 25 satellites in 5 planes (T = 25, P = 5 and F = 1)
- > 5 satellites per planes (S = T/5 = 5)
- > Pattern Unit : $PU = 360^{\circ}/T = 14.4 \text{ deg.}$
- > Node spacing [deg.] = $PU \times S = 14.4 \times 5 = 72^{\circ}$
- > In-plane spacing between satellites [deg.] = PU \times P or = 360° /S = 72°
- > Phase difference between adjacent planes [deg.] = $PU \times F = 14.4^{\circ}$

In Figure III.24, satellite one is positioned at its ascending node, with satellite six, therefore, one PU beyond its nodal position in the next most-Easterly plane.



<u>Note:</u> When i = 90°, t he formula of N ode S pacing in the T able III.17 is change to Node spacing [deg.] = $180^{\circ}/P$, and the Walker Delta constellation or 2π -constellation is become the Walker Star constellation or π -constellation.

B-2. <u>Walker Delta constellation for the approximated</u> <u>number of planes and number of satellites required per</u> <u>plane for different orbit types</u>

The results of Walker Delta constellation for the approximated number of planes and number of satellites required per plane for different orbit types is shown in Table III.18.

Table III.18: Walker Delta constellation for the approximated number of planes and number
of satellites required per plane for different orbit types

Walker Delta constellation (i:TNOS/P/F)							
Orbit type		Ellipti	cal LEO				
Inclination (i)	[degrees]	71					
Inter plane spacing (F)		1					
		Minimum	Maximum	Mean			
Number of planes (P)		5	8	5			
Total number of satellite (TNOS)		35	128	45			
Pattern Unit (PU)	[degrees]	10.29	2.81	8			
Node spacing	[degrees]	72	45	72			
In-plane spacing between satellites	[degrees]	51.43	22.5	40			
Phase difference between adjacent planes	[degrees]	10.29 2.81 8					
Orbit type		Elliptic	al VLEO				
Inclination (i)	[degrees]	40.02					
Inter plane spacing (F)		1					
		Minimum	Maximum	Mean			
Number of planes (P)		9	10	10			
Total number of satellite (TNOS)		117	140	130			
Pattern Unit (PU)	[degrees]	3.08	2.57	2.77			
Node spacing	[degrees]	40.00	36.00	36			
In-plane spacing between satellites	[degrees]	27.69	25.71	27.69			
Phase difference between adjacent	[dograas]	2.08	2.57	2 77			
planes	[uegrees]	5.08	2.37	2.11			
Orbit type		Elliptical M	EO "Molnya	"			
Inclination (i)	[degrees]	63.40					
Inter plane spacing (F)		1					
		Minimum	Maximum	Mean			
Number of planes (P)		2	4	2			
Total number of satellite (TNOS)		8	256	22			
Pattern Unit (PU)	[degrees]	45.00	1.41	16.36			
Node spacing	[degrees]	180.00	90.00	180.00			
In-plane spacing between satellites	[degrees]	90.00	5.63	32.73			
Phase difference between adjacent	[degrees]	45.00	1.41	16.36			
planes	[8]	10.50					
Orbit type		Elliptical M	EO "Tundra	"			
Inclination (i)	[degrees]	63.40					
Inter plane spacing (F)		1					
		Minimum	Maximum	Mean			
Number of planes (P)		2	2	2			

Total number of satellite (TNOS)		24	42	32
Pattern Unit (PU)	[degrees]	15.00	8.57	11.25
Node spacing	[degrees]	180.00	180.00	180.00
In-plane spacing between satellites	[degrees]	30.00	17.14	22.50
Phase difference between adjacent planes	[degrees]	15.00	8.57	11.25
Orbit type		Circu	lar LEO	
Inclination (i)	[degrees]	72.00		
Inter plane spacing (F)		1		
Number of planes (P)		7		
Total number of satellite (TNOS)		70		
Pattern Unit (PU)	[degrees]	5.14		
Node spacing	[degrees]	51.43		
In-plane spacing between satellites	[degrees]	36.00		
Phase difference between adjacent planes	[degrees]	5.14		

B-3. Limitations of the Walker Delta constellation

There is no coverage above certain latitude depending upon the value of constant inclination *i*, generally neglect polar coverage.

III.7.2 Elliptical orbit constellation

The elliptical or bit c onstellation is us ed for a n area s pecific coverage (between specified locations) because of the change of many parameters in constellation design with the altitude of s atellite t hroughout t he or bit s uch as the coverage f ootprint (with t he l argest c overage footprint at the apogee and the smallest coverage footprint at the perigee), the time of satellite visibility and the velocity of the satellite.

For elliptical orbit constellation, to limit the number of variables in constellation design, and thus its complexity, the Walker Star and Walker Delta constellation can be used. However, these t wo m ethods c annot pr ovide a good opt imal c onstellation f or s uch e lliptical or bit constellation f or (continuous) w hole E arth c overage, be cause t here would have m any overlapping of satellite footprints and no coverage above certain latitude depending upon the value of c onstant i nclination *i*. But, w hen bot h m ethods w ere us ed f or an area s pecific (continuous) coverage, it would provide a quite better optimal constellation for elliptical orbit than the circular orbit when the specific locations are well selected because the circular orbit doesn't loiter at apogee like the elliptical orbit.

Recall that the satellite constellation is related to many parameters such as the characteristics of or bits (eccentricity, inclinations, altitudes, etc.), the visibility time, the Relative spacing between satellites in adjacent planes or inter plane spacing F in a Walker constellation, the number of orbits, etc. To simplifier the pr oblem of satellite constellation, one or ma ny parameters are fixed like inclination, the inter plane spacing F in a Walker constellation, satellite orbit altitude, etc to find the optimal constellation.

III.8 Link Budget (EIRP, S/No, G/T)

The link budget is established to evaluate the system margin according to the qualities of the services required in terms of bit error rate, and the value of key parameters of the system such as the transmitter pow er, the E IRP (Emitted Isotropic R adiated P ower), the propagation losses, etc which allow us to determine and verify the quality of the communication link.

III.8.1 Architecture of link budget

The architecture of link budget of nanosatellite OUFTI-1 is shown in Figure III.25.



III.8.2 Link budget

In this section, we will observe the impacts of orbit types, frequency and modulation types with or without coding, on link budget of communication system of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite, especially the system margin.

A. Link budget between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station

The c haracteristic of n anosatellite and ground station which is us ed to c ompute the link budget was shown in Annex II, A.II.3, in Table 1 and Table 2 respectively. Recall that the characteristic of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite has also been shown in Table III.1.

A-1. Excel sheet link budget calculator

In order to compute and get the result of link budget, the Excel sheet link budget calculator was developed. It is a powerful tool allowing to:

- configure the whole system between satellite and ground station;
- compute the downlink and uplink link budgets.

The Excel sheet is composed of 13 main window tabs which are the following:

- 1. "Title Page"
- 2. "I.I.R.R" (Introduction, Instructions for use, Reference, Revisions);
- 3. "Orbit & Frequency" (orbit properties and frequency choices);
- 4. "Uplink Budget";
- 5. "Downlink Budget";
- 6. "System Performance Summary";
- 7. "Transmitters" (System transmitters & line losses);
- 8. "Receivers" (System receivers & line losses);
- 9. "Antenna Gains";
- 10. "Antenna Pointing Losses";
- 11. "Antenna Polarization Loss";
- 12. "Atmos. & Ionos. Losses" (Atmosphere, ionosphere and rain losses);
- 13. "Modulation-Demodulation Method".

A view of the "Orbit & Frequency" and "Downlink Budget" tabs is provided in Figure III.26 and Figure III.27 respectively.

A-2. <u>Result of link budget between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite</u> <u>and Liege ground station</u>

By using the Excel sheet link budget calculator, the result of link budget between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station was found in Table III.19.



Figure III.26: Overview of the « Orbit & Frequency » tab of the Excel link budget tool



Figure III.27: Overview of the « Downlink Budget » tab of the Excel link budget tool

Orbit type	LEO (Minimum altitude of satellite)						
Frequency band		UHF/VHF					
		Uplink	(UHF)	Do	wnlink (VF	IF)	
Protocol		AX.25	D-STAR	AX.25	D-STAR	Beacon	
		Ground station (GS)		Satellite (SL)			
Transmitter power	[W]	20	20	0.75	0.75	0.10	
	[dBW]	13.01	13.01	-1.25	-1.25	-10.00	
Total Transmission Line Losses	[dB]	3.09	3.09	1.02	1.02	1.02	
Antenna Gain	[dBi]	13.35	13.35	2.15	2.15	2.15	
EIRP	[dBW]	23.27	23.27	-0.12	-0.12	-8.87	
		Uplin	k path	Γ	ownlink pa	th	
Antenna Pointing Loss	[dB]	0.15	0.15	7.60	7.60	7.60	
Antenna Polarization Losses	[dB]	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	
Free space path losses	[dB]	149.68	149.68	140.14	140.14	140.14	
Atmospheric Losses	[dB]	2.10	2.10	2.10	2.10	2.10	
Ionospheric Losses	[dB]	0.40	0.40	0.80	0.80	0.80	
Rain Losses	[dB]	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Isotropic Signal Level	[dBW]	-129.29	-129.29	-150.99	-150.99	-159.74	
		Satelli	te (SL)	Ground station (GS		(GS)	
Antenna Pointing Loss	[dB]	7.60	7.60	0.15	0.15	0.15	
Antenna Gain	[dBi]	2.15	2.15	13.35	13.35	13.35	
Total Transmission Line Losses	[dB]	0.83	0.83	1.85	1.85	1.85	
Effective Noise Temperature	[K]	219.66	219.66	681.13	681.13	681.13	
Figure of Merit (G/T)	[dB/K]	-22.10	-22.10	-16.83	-16.83	-16.83	
Signal-to-Noise Power Density (S/No)	[dBHz]	69.60	69.60	60.62	60.62	51.87	
System Desired Data Rate	[bps]	9600.00	4800.00	9600.00	4800.00	20.00	
	[dBHz]	39.82	36.81	39.82	36.81	13.01	
System Eb/No for the Uplink	[dB]	29.78	32.79	20.80	23.81	38.86	
Demodulation Method Selected		Non- Coherent FSK	GMSK	Non- Coherent FSK	GMSK	Non- Coherent FSK	
Forward Error Correction		None	None	None	None	None	
Coding Used		Coding	Coding	Coding	Coding	Coding	
Specified Bit-Error-Rate (BER)		10-5	10-5	10-5	10-5	10-5	
Loss		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	
System Eb/No	[dB]	13.35	9.72	13.35	9.72	13.35	
Eb/No Threshold	[dB]	14.35	10.72	14.35	10.72	14.35	
System link margin	[dB]	15.43	22.07	6.45	13.09	24.51	
Desired link margin	[dB]	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	
Available link margin	[dB]	9.43	16.07	0.45	7.09	18.51	
Minimum transmitter power	[dB]	3.58	-3.06	-1.70	-8.34	-28.51	
	[W]	2.28	0.49	0.68	0.15	0.0014	

Table III.19: Result of link budget between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station

According to the Table III.19, we can observe that:

- The link margin of D-STAR is 6.46 dB better than the link margin of AX.25 because D-STAR protocol uses modulation GMSK which is better than Non-Coherent FSK and its transmitted data rate is lower than the one of AX.25.
- The link margin of Beacon is 18.06 dB and 11.42 dB better than the link margin of AX.25 and D-STAR respectively because Beacon use very low data rate which is just for s ending 12 critical p arameters in M orse c ode, giving the information a bout the status of satellite (safe mode, default mode, D-star mode, etc).
 - B. Impact of orbit types on link budget

This section will show the impact of changing the orbit type on link budget between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station and also find the orbit types which can provide a valid communication link. Changing the orbit type (LEO \rightarrow MEO, VLEO) will result in free space path losses change as shown in Table III.20.

Frequency band	UHF	/VHF		
	Downlink (VHF)	Uplink (UHF)		
Frequency	145 MHz	435 MHz		
Out it tame	Free space path losses [dB]			
Orbit type	Downlink	Uplink		
LEO	140.14	149.68		
VLEO	140.36	149.90		
MEO (Molnya)	146.97	156.51		
MEO (Tundra)	165.35	174.89		

Table III.20: Free space path losses with different orbit type

The r esults of 1 ink budg et between OUFTI-1 na nosatellite a nd Liege g round s tation for different orbit type with Beacon, AX.25 and D-STAR are shown in Table III.21, III.22 and III.23 respectively.

Table III.21: Impact of orbit types on link budget with Beacon protocol

Frequency band	UHF/VHF				
Protocol	Beacon				
Altitude of satellite	Minimum	altitude of	satellite (at	perigee)	
	Downlink (VHF)				
Orbit type		LEO	VLEO	MEO (Molnya)	MEO (Tundra)
Free space path losses	[dB]	140.14	140.36	146.97	165.35
Isotropic Signal Level	[dBW]	-159.74	-159.96	-166.57	-184.95
Signal-to-Noise Power Density (S/No)	[dBHz]	51.87	51.66	45.04	26.66
System Eb/No for the Downlink	[dB]	38.86	38.65	32.03	13.65
Eb/No threshold	[dB]		14	.35	
System link margin	[dB]	24.51	24.29	17.68	-0.70
Desired link margin	[dB]	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Available link margin	[dB]	18.51	18.29	11.68	-6.70
Minimum transmitter power	[dB]	-28.51	-28.29	-21.68	-3.30
	[W]	0.0014	0.0015	0.0068	0.4678

Frequency band	UHF/VH	F			
Protocol		AX.25			
Altitude of satellite		Minimum altitude of satellite (at perigee)			
		Uplink	k (UHF)		
Orbit type		LEO	VLEO	MEO (Molnya)	MEO (Tundra)
Free space path losses	[dB]	149.68	149.90	156.51	174.89
Isotropic Signal Level	[dBW]	-129.29	-129.51	-136.13	-154.51
Signal-to-Noise Power Density (S/No)	[dBHz]	69.60	69.39	62.77	44.39
System Eb/No for the Uplink	[dB]	29.78	29.56	22.95	4.57
Eb/No threshold	[dB]		14	.35	
System link margin	[dB]	15.43	15.21	8.59	-9.78
Desired link margin	[dB]	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Available link margin	[dB]	9.43	9.21	2.59	-15.78
Minimum transmitter power	[dB]	3.58	3.80	10.42	28.79
	[W]	2.28	2.40	11.01	757.63
		Downlink (VHF)			
Orbit type		LEO	VLEO	MEO (Molnya)	MEO (Tundra)
Free space path losses	[dB]	140.14	140.36	146.97	165.35
Isotropic Signal Level	[dBW]	-150.99	-151.20	-157.82	-176.20
Signal-to-Noise Power Density (S/No)	[dBHz]	60.62	60.41	53.79	35.41
System Eb/No for the Downlink	[dB]	20.80	20.59	13.97	-4.41
Eb/No threshold	[dB]		14	.35	
System link margin	[dB]	6.45	6.23	-0.38	-18.76
Desired link margin	[dB]	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Available link margin	[dB]	0.45	0.23	-6.38	-24.76
Minimum transmitter power	[dB]	-1.70	-1.48	5.13	23.51
	[W]	0.68	0.71	3.26	224.53

 Table III.22: Impact of orbit types on link budget with AX.25 protocol

Table III.23: Impact of orbit types on link budget with D-STAR protocol

Frequency band	UHF/VHF						
Protocol	Protocol			D-STAR			
Altitude of satellite		Minimum	n altitude of	satellite (at	perigee)		
			Uplinl	K (UHF)			
Orbit type		LEO	VIEO	MEO	MEO		
Sion type		LLO	VLLO	(Molnya)	(Tundra)		
Free space path losses	[dB]	149.68	149.90	156.51	174.89		
Isotropic Signal Level	[dBW]	-129.29	-129.51	-136.13	-154.51		
Signal-to-Noise Power Density (S/No)	[dBHz]	69.60	69.39	62.77	44.39		
System Eb/No for the Uplink	[dB]	32.79	32.57	25.96	7.58		
Eb/No threshold	[dB]		1().72			
System link margin	[dB]	22.07	21.85	15.24	-3.14		
Desired link margin	[dB]	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00		
Available link margin	[dB]	16.07	15.85	9.24	-9.14		
Minimum transmitter power	[dB]	-3.06	-2.84	3.77	22.15		
	[W]	0.49	0.52	2.38	164.13		

		Downlink (VHF)			
Orbit type		LEO	VLEO	MEO (Malava)	MEO (Tundra)
				(Wioniya)	(Tullula)
Free space path losses	[dB]	140.14	140.36	146.97	165.35
Isotropic Signal Level	[dBW]	-150.99	-151.20	-157.82	-176.20
Signal-to-Noise Power Density (S/No)	[dBHz]	60.62	60.41	53.79	35.41
System Eb/No for the Downlink	[dB]	23.81	23.60	16.98	-1.40
Eb/No threshold	[dB]	10.72			
System link margin	[dB]	13.09	12.88	6.26	-12.12
Desired link margin	[dB]	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Available link margin	[dB]	7.09	6.88	0.26	-18.12
Minimum transmitter power	[dB]	-8.34	-8.12	-1.51	16.87
	[W]	0.1465	0.1540	0.7066	48.6410

As shown in Table III.21, III.22 and III.23, we can observe that:

- The bigger size of orbit has the higher value of free space path losses and as a result has the smaller value of link margin (better link budget). For example, the uplink or downlink free space path losses of LEO orbit is 0.22 dB, 6.84 dB, and 25.21 dB better than the free space path losses of VLEO, MEO "Molniya" and MEO "Tundra" orbit respectively. Hence, the link margin of LEO is 0.22 dB, 6.84 dB, and 25.21 dB better than the link margin of VLEO, MEO (Molnya) and MEO (Tundra) respectively.
- For downlink link budget with Beacon protocol, with the desired link budget 6 dB, the communication link is valid only for LEO, VEO and MEO "Molniya" orbit with the minimum tr ansmitter pow er of **0.0014 W**, **0.0015 W and 0.0068 W** for each orbit respectively.
- For downlink link budget with AX.25 protocol, with the desired link budget 6 dB, the communication l ink i s va lid onl y f or LEO and V EO or bit w ith t he m inimum transmitter power (of satellite) of **0.68 W and 0.71 W** for each orbit respectively. While for upl ink link budget with A X.25 protocol, with the desired link budget 6 dB, the communication l ink i s valid f or LEO, V EO a nd M EO "Molniya" or bit w ith t he minimum transmitter power (of ground station) of **2.28 W**, **2.40 W and 11.01 W** for each orbit respectively.
- For downlink link budget with D-STAR protocol, with the desired link budget 6 d B, the communication link is valid only for LEO, VEO orbit, and MEO "Molniya" with the minimum transmitter power (of satellite) of **0.1465 W**, **0.1540 W and 0.7066 W** for each orbit respectively. For uplink link budg et with A X.25 protocol, with the desired link budg et 6 dB, the communication link is a lso valid for LEO, VEO and MEO "Molniya" orbit with the minimum transmitter power (of ground station) of **0.49 W**, **0.52 W and 2.38 W** for each orbit respectively.
- Hence, with condition of the desired link budget 6 dB, there are two orbits, LEO and VLEO, which are valid for the communication link for any protocol. However, the link budg et of LEO or bit is be tter t han t he one of VLEO or bit, c onsequently t he smaller minimum transmitter power. Therefore, the LEO orbit is the best choice for our communication link.

C. Impact of the frequency band on link budget

This section will show the impact of changing the frequency band on l ink budget between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station with orbit LEO, satellite altitude at perigee, and with A X.25 protocol only. The reasons why we just study the impact of changing the

frequency b and on l ink budget with A X.25 protocol only is that it is the case that the link budget result (value of link margin) is the worst among all the protocol using, and also for gaining time . Therefore, w e c an j udge w hich frequency band that can provide a v alid communication by the link budget result of this case.

Changing the frequency band (UHF/VHF \rightarrow Ka or Ku) will result in changing total lines losses (cable type), antenna types and free space path losses. The free space path losses with different frequency bands are shown in Table III.24. The line losses, antenna gain and others losses are calculated in Excel.

Note: Satellite is located at the perigee of LEO orbit							
Frequency band		UHF/VHF		Ku		Ka	
		Downlink	Uplink	Downlink	Uplink	Downlink	Uplink
Frequency [MHz]		VHF 145	UHF 435	Ku 12000	Ku 14000	Ka 20000	Ka 30000
Free space path losses	[dB]	140.14	149.68	178.50	179.83	182.93	186.45
Atmospheric Losses	[dB]	2.10	2.10	0.71	0.86	3.38	2.77
Ionospheric Losses	[dB]	0.80	0.40	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Rain Losses	[dB]	0.00	0.00	11.57	16.05	32.09	62.79

Table III.24: Free space path losses with different frequency bands

By using the Excel sheet link budget calculator with the characteristic data of nanosatellite and ground station in A nnex II, A .II.3, in T able 1 and T able 2, the result of uplink and downlink link budget between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station with AX.25 for different frequency bands were found in Table III.25.

Table III.25: Impact of frequency band on uplink link budget with AX.25 protocol

Orbit type	LEO (Minimum altitude of satellite)					
Protocol	AX.25					
Uplink						
Frequency band		UHF/VHF	Ku	Ka		
		Ground station (GS)				
Transmitter power	[W]	20	20	20		
	[dBW]	13.01	13.01	13.01		
Total Transmission Line Losses	[dB]	3.09	9.40	14.85		
Antenna Gain	[dBi]	13.35	54.20	60.82		
EIRP	[dBW]	23.27	57.81	58.98		
		Uplink path				
Antenna Pointing Loss	[dB]	0.15	1.03	5.27		
Antenna Polarization Losses	[dB]	0.23	0.23	0.23		
Free space path losses	[dB]	149.68	179.83	186.45		
Atmospheric Losses	[dB]	2.10	0.86	2.77		
Ionospheric Losses	[dB]	0.40	0.00	0.00		
Rain Losses	[dB]	0.00	16.17	63.26		
Isotropic Signal Level	[dBW]	-129.29	-140.32	-198.99		

		Satellite (SL)		
Antenna Pointing Loss	[dB]	7.60	0.00	0.00
Antenna Gain	[dBi]	2.15	5.27	5.27
Total Transmission Line Losses	[dB]	0.83	1.70	2.40
Effective Noise Temperature	[K]	219.66	245.16	262.12
Figure of Merit (G/T)	[dB/K]	-22.10	-20.33	-21.31
Signal-to-Noise Power Density (S/No)	[dBHz]	69.60	67.95	8.29
System Desired Data Rate	[bps]	9600.00	9600.00	9600.00
	[dBHz]	39.82	39.82	39.82
System Eb/No for the Uplink	[dB]	29.78	28.13	-31.53
Demodulation Method Selected		Non- Coherent FSK	Non- Coherent FSK	Non- Coherent FSK
Forward Error Correction Coding Used		None Coding	None Coding	None Coding
Specified Bit-Error-Rate (BER)		10-5	10-5	10-5
Demodulator Implementation Loss		1.00	1.00	1.00
System Eb/No	[dB]	13.35	13.35	13.35
Eb/No Threshold	[dB]	14.35	14.35	14.35
System link margin	[dB]	15.43	13.78	-45.88
Desired link margin	[dB]	6.00	6.00	6.00
Available link margin	[dB]	9.43	7.78	-51.88
Minimum transmitter power	[dB]	3.58	5.23	64.89
	[W]	2.28	3.34	3085215.08
	Downli	ink		
Frequency band		UHF/VHF	Ku	Ka
		Gr	round station (C	GS)
Transmitter power	[W]	0.75	0.75	0.75
	[dBW]	-1.25	-1.25	-1.25
Total Transmission Line Losses	[dB]	1.02	1.81	2.17
Antenna Gain	[dBi]	2.15	5.59	6.90
EIRP	[dBW]	-0.12	2.53	3.48
		Uplink path		
Antenna Pointing Loss	[dB]	7.60	0.00	0.00
Antenna Polarization Losses	[dB]	0.23	0.23	0.23
Free space path losses	[dB]	140.14	178.50	182.93
Atmospheric Losses	[dB]	2.10	0.71	3.38
Ionospheric Losses	[dB]	0.80	0.00	0.00
Rain Losses	[dB]	0.00	11.66	32.33
Isotropic Signal Level	Isotropic Signal Level [dBW]		-188.56	-215.40
			Satellite (SL)	
Antenna Pointing Loss	[dB]	0.15	Satellite (SL) 0.76	2.17

Total Transmission Line Losses	[dB]	1.85	5.38	7.00
Effective Noise Temperature	[K]	681.13	434.15	450.93
Figure of Merit (G/T)	[dB/K]	-16.83	21.11	23.76
Signal-to-Noise Power Density (S/No)	[dBHz]	60.62	60.39	34.79
System Desired Data Rate	[bps]	9600.00	9600.00	9600.00
	[dBHz]	39.82	39.82	39.82
System Eb/No for the Uplink	[dB]	20.80	20.57	-5.03
Demodulation Method Selected		Non- Coherent FSK	Non- Coherent FSK	Non- Coherent FSK
Forward Error Correction Coding Used		None Coding	None Coding	None Coding
Specified Bit-Error-Rate (BER)		10-5	10-5	10-5
Demodulator Implementation Loss		1.00	1.00	1.00
System Eb/No	[dB]	13.35	13.35	13.35
Eb/No Threshold	[dB]	14.35	14.35	14.35
System link margin	[dB]	6.45	6.22	-19.38
Desired link margin	[dB]	6.00	6.00	6.00
Available link margin	[dB]	0.45	0.22	-25.38
Minimum transmitter power [dB]		-1.70	-1.47	24.13
	[W]	0.6764	0.7131	258.8751

As shown in Table III.25, we can observe that:

- For downlink link budget with AX.25 protocol, with the desired link budget 6 dB, the communication l ink is valid only f or UHF/VHF and K u frequency b and with t he minimum transmitter pow er (of s atellite) of **0.6764 W and 0.7131 W** for each frequency band respectively.
- For uplink link budget with AX.25 protocol, with the desired link budget 6 dB, the communication link is also valid for U HF/VHF and K u frequency band with the minimum transmitter power (of ground station) of **2.28 W**, and **3.34 W** for frequency band respectively.
- Hence, the link budget of communication link is better when it's used with the lower frequency, a nd t he be st c hoice of f requency b and f or our c ommunication l ink is UHF/VHF as it is required the least minimum transmitter power.

D. Impact of the modulation types with/without coding on link budget

For the same reason as described in the section III.8.2.C, this section will only show the impact of c hanging the type of m odulations w ith/without c oding on 1 ink budge t between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station with AX.25 protocol.

The m odulations w ith/without c oding s election f or computing link budg et w ith AX.25 protocol are N on-Coherent F SK, C oherent FSK, G MSK, B PSK and BPSK w ith c oding convolution. The theoretical required Eb/No for these modulation types which are computed in MATLAB are shown in Table III.25 and in Figure III.28.

	Modulation Type	Coding	Bit Error Rate	Required Eb/No (dB)
1	Non-Coherent FSK	No Coding	1.00E-05	13.35
2	Coherent FSK	No Coding	1.00E-05	12.60
3	GMSK	No Coding	1.00E-05	9.72
4	BPSK	No Coding	1.00E-05	9.59
5	BPSK	Convolutional (R=1/2, K=7)	1.00E-05	5.91

Table III.26: Modulation, coding, BER and theoretical required Eb/No



By using the Excel sheet link budget calculator, the result of uplink and downlink link budget between OUFTI-1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station with AX.25 for different modulation types were found in Table III.27.

As shown in Table III.26, we can observe that:

- The communication link with modulation type with or without coding which required less Eb/No provides a better link budget, consequently, the less minimum transmitter power. For instance, the uplink communication link with modulation BPSK and with convolutional c ode which is the least required E b/No for the BER of 10⁻⁵, has the highest s ystem link margin of 22.87, consequently, the least minimum transmitter power of 0.41 W.
| Frequency band | | UHF/VHF | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|--------|----------------------------|--|
| Orbit type | | LEO (Minimum altitude of satellite) | | | | | |
| Protocol | | AX.25 | | | | | |
| | | | Up | link (UHI | F) | | |
| Modulation type | | Non-Coherent
FSK | Coherent
FSK | GMSK | BPSK | BPSK | |
| Coding | | None | None | None | None | Convolutional (R=1/2, K=7) | |
| System Eb/No for the Uplink | [dB] | | | 29.78 | | | |
| Eb/No threshold | [dB] | 14.35 | 13.60 | 10.72 | 10.59 | 6.91 | |
| System link margin | [dB] | 15.43 | 16.18 | 19.06 | 19.19 | 22.87 | |
| Desired link margin | [dB] | 6.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | |
| Available link margin | [dB] | 9.43 | 10.18 | 13.06 | 13.19 | 16.87 | |
| Minimum transmitter power | [dB] | 3.58 | 2.83 | -0.05 | -0.18 | -3.86 | |
| | [W] | 2.28 | 1.92 | 0.99 | 0.96 | 0.41 | |
| | | | Dow | nlink (VE | HF) | | |
| Modulation type | | Non-Coherent
FSK | Coherent
FSK | GMSK | BPSK | BPSK | |
| Coding | | None | None | None | None | Convolutional (R=1/2, K=7) | |
| System Eb/No for the Downlink | [dB] | | | 20.80 | | | |
| Eb/No threshold | [dB] | 14.35 | 13.60 | 10.72 | 10.59 | 6.91 | |
| System link margin | [dB] | 6.45 | 7.20 | 10.08 | 10.21 | 13.89 | |
| Desired link margin | [dB] | 6.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | |
| Available link margin | [dB] | 0.45 | 1.20 | 4.08 | 4.21 | 7.89 | |
| Minimum transmitter power | [dB] | -1.70 | -2.45 | -5.33 | -5.46 | -9.14 | |
| | [W] | 0.68 | 0.5685 | 0.2931 | 0.2843 | 0.1219 | |

Table III.27: Impact of modulation types on link budget with AX.25 protocol

Conclusion

Throughout this chapter, we have dealt with the conception elements of nanosatellite system such as:

- 1. Definition of missions: provides a summary of characteristic of OUFTI-1 nanosatellite;
- 2. Space segment: describes the nanosatellite subsystems;
- 3. Ground segment: presents the elements of ground segment;
- 4. Space e nvironment: describes t he r egions of e arth's a tmosphere a nd t he s pace environment effects on satellite;
- 5. Physical layer and data layer: understands the elements of a digital transmission system of OUFTI-1 and AX.25, D-STAR and Beacon protocol;
- 6. Orbital me chanic: s tudies a bout the c lassical or bital e lements and the comparison of different orbit types on orbital parameters, slant range and free space path losses, zone coverage, duration of visibility, etc;
- Satellite constellation: describes two categories of satellite constellation (circular orbit constellation and elliptical orbit constellation) and two method of satellite constellation (Walker Star and Walker Delta);

8. Link budget (EIRP, S/No, G/T): started by the architecture of link budget and ended by the link budget of nanosatellite including a study of impact of the orbit types, frequency bands and modulation on link budget.

All literature and the oretical studies carried out in this chapter will be completed in next chapter by the implementation under the simulation software program STK. Before going on with the next chapter, there are some important points that need to remember in this chapter:

- The bigger size of orbit will result in the smaller of time rate of c hange of ω ($d\omega$) and time variation of R.A.A.N ($d\Omega$), the bigger of zone coverage, the longer duration of visibility, hence the smaller number of satellite required for continuous coverage under the orbit trace, cons equently, the s maller num ber of pl anes a nd t otal num ber of s atellites required.
- The bigger size of orbit has the higher value of free space path losses and as a result has the smaller value of link margin (better link budget).
- The lower frequency provides the better link budget of communication link, hence less minimum transmitter power.
- The modulation type with or without coding that required less Eb/No provides a better link budg et of c ommunication l ink, c onsequently, t he l ess m inimum t ransmitter power.

CHAPTER IV

"Realization and simulation: realization of a simulator for orbital mechanics and communication performance analysis"

Literature and theoretical studies carried out in the previous chapters, e specially the or bit elements, the constellation, and communication link budg ets, will be completed in this chapter under the simulation software program STK. This chapter will be divided into 5 parts:

- 1. What is STK?
- 2. Orbital mechanics for different orbit types
- 3. Continuous whole Earth coverage constellation for different orbit types
- 4. Constellation for optimized, cost-effective Low Earth Orbit satellite system between two specified locations
- 5. Link bud get be tween O UFTI1 na nosatellite a nd L iege gr ound station for different orbit types

Note:

- All STK simulations, unless otherwise noted, were run over the same analysis period of 24 hour s, be ginning on 7 Jul 2011 10: 00:00.000 U TCG or 7 Jul 201 1 12: 00:00.000 LCLG, a nd t erminating 8 Jul 2011 10: 00:00.000 U TCG or 8 Jul 201 1 12: 00:00.000 LCLG.
- The different orbit types used for all STK simulation scenarios, unless otherwise noted, are:
 - Elliptical orbits: LEO, VLEO, MEO (Molniya) and MEO (Tundra) [all are inclined]
 - Circular orbits: LEO (inclined), LEO (polar).

The characteristics of the different orbit types for STK simulations are shown in Table IV.1.

	o. 1.1	Elliptical			Circular		
Orthital manual stars	Orbit types	LEO	VLEO	MEO	MEO	LEO	LEO
Orbital parameters				"Molniya"	"Tundra"	"Inclined"	"Polar"
Apogee altitude (ha)	[km]	1447.00	370.00	39105.00	46340.00	650.00	650.00
Perigee altitude (hp)	[km]	354.00	368.00	1250.00	25231.00	650.00	650.00
Inclination (i)	[degrees]	71.00°	40.02°	63.4°	63.4°	72°	90°
R.A.A.N (Ω)	[degrees]	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00
Argument of perigee (ω)	[degrees]	30.00	30.00	30.00	30.00	0.00	0.00
True anomaly (v)	[degrees]	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	45.00	45.00

Table IV.1: Characteristics of the different orbit types for STK simulations

- There a re no orbit pl ane constraints, and the s atellites are as sumed to be capa ble of attitude control as well as inter-satellite communication links.
- For a ll c onstellations in the S TK s imulation scenarios, the r elative s pacing be tween satellites in adjacent planes F is equal to 1.

IV.1 What is STK?

Satellite Tool Kit (STK), currently on version 9.2.2, is a comprehensive simulation software program developed by Analytical G raphics, Inc. (AGI). S TK has a n expansive r ange of capabilities, a nd f or t his r eason it is widely used in the space community, especially f or remote sensing applications. STK is used by all the arenas of research and development, from university research programs, to military development operations, to commercial investment agendas.

STK is equipped with large da tabases of ci ties, as well as act ive (or previously active) satellites. However, users are not limited to what has been done before; it is also possible to create new satellite or object models based on individual project requirements. This flexibility makes the program extremely versatile.

STK is not restricted to satellite systems. Ground facilities and vehicles can be added to a simulation; aircrafts, missiles, and ships are also available to be inserted into scenarios. All of these objects can be equipped with sensors, radar systems, transmitters, receivers, or antennas, either with generic properties or user defined models.

The interface of STK is particularly helpful and intuitive. The program provides both a 3-dimensional vi ew of the E arth and the or biting s atellites, as well as a 2-dimensional representation. Every little de tail about these projections can be altered according to preference – the images can be made simple black and white illustrations, or they can have in depth, realistic terrain models.

STK really excels in its abilities with multi-object systems. It is possible to create groups of objects in constellations, or arrange them in links. This feature was critical to the simulations in this thesis. The features in STK provide the necessary tools to determine and a djust the quality of a communications link, since they provide dynamic data on signal quality, such as the Signal to Noise Ratio (SNR), gain, and duration and location of contact.

The STK product range has been reorganized into 3 Editions with supplemental STK modules as follows:

- STK Basic Edition is a free application that includes fundamental STK Professional capabilities that address most requirements for concept development and preliminary system or mission design. Generating content with STK Basic is easy. You can share modeling and analysis results through AGI's free, interactive 3D viewer; KML export for Google Earth; or AGI's open API.
- STK Professional Edition is a general-purpose engineering application that derives its power f rom A GI's patented spatial me chanics engine with integrated visualization capabilities. STK Professional has an intuitive user interface, tens of thousands of data output pa rameters a nd a m odular s tructure for e xtending t he a pplication with specialized modeling and analysis capabilities.
- STK Expert Edition is a software bundle that combines STK Professional with all of STK's core a nalysis m odules (STK/Analyzer, STK/Attitude, STK/Communications, STK/Coverage, STK/Radar, STK/Integration and STK/Terrain, Imagery, & Maps) at a reduced cost.
- Supplemental STK Modules are modules that can be added to the Basic, Professional or Expert editions.

A brief summary of the editions and modules is shown in Figure IV.1.

Products Chart	Supplemental STK Modules
GTKEvpent	Modeling 🛛 🛛 🖾 🖾 🖾
Products below included with STK Expert Standard Modules Analyzer Integration Attitude Communications Coverage Padar TIM	Platforms • Aircraft Mission Modeler • Missile Modeling Tools • Astrogator • Astrogator • Astrogator • Attitude • SOLIS Payloads • Communications • SATSOFT • EOIR • Radar Terrain, Imagery & Maps • TIREM • Urban Propagation • GIS Analyst • SEL • RAE • Weather Sentinel
	Additional Products Integration RT3 DSim ADF

Each of the modules can be purchased individually and added to the STK/Basic Edition, the STK/Professional Edition or the STK/ Expert Editions. The product license of STK modules is very expensive. However, Analytical Graphics, Inc. (AGI) provides an educational use only version with free license for some STK modules with limited days, throughout the universities based on a program of academic research. The STK simulation program that was used in this thesis is an educational use only version granted to TéSA, and the modules that can be used is shown in Figure IV.2. And the STK workspace is shown in Figure IV.3.

STK is a n invaluable t ool in satellite s ystem de sign, since the time it c an save in the preliminary design stages of space projects has the potential to a void a lot of unne cessary labor and spent money. Powerful software tools such as STK are a major reason behind the exponential rate of advancement in technology, and it is difficult to imagine a scenario where one would not benefit from the utilization of a program such as STK.

Product Licenses			
Product	Description	Version	Status
АММ	Aircraft Mission Modeler Expires in: 46 days	9.0	LockDemo(30-aug-2011)
ASTG	Astrogator Expires in: 46 days	9.0	LockDemo(30-aug-2011)
ATT	Attitude Expires in: 46 days	9.0	LockDemo(30-aug-2011)
CAT	Conjunction Analysis Tool Expires in: 46 days	9.0	LockDemo(30-aug-2011)
COV	Coverage Expires in: 46 days	9.0	LockDemo(30-aug-2011)
Comm	Communications Expires in: 46 days	9.0	LockDemo(30-aug-2011)
Radar	Radar Expires in: 46 days	9.0	LockDemo(30-aug-2011)
SEET	Space Environment and Effects Tool Expires in: 46 days	9.0	LockDemo(30-aug-2011)
STK	STK Basic Edition	9.0	Nodelock(NIC)
STKIntegration	STK Integration Module Expires in: 46 days	9.0	LockDemo(30-aug-2011)
STKProfessional	STK Professional Edition Expires in: 46 days	9.0	LockDemo(30-aug-2011)
DIS	Distributed Interactive Simulation	9.0	No License found
EOIR	Electro-Optical Infrared Sensor Performance	9.0	No License found
MicrosoftVE	Microsoft Bing Maps	9.0	No License found
RT3Client	RT3 Client	9.0	No License found
RdrAdvEn	Radar Advanced Environment - Subject to ITAR	9.0	No License found
SOLIS	Spacecraft Object Library In STK	9.0	No License found
STKCAP	Civil Air Patrol Bundle		No License found
STKEDU	Educational Bundle		No License found
STKExpert	STK Expert Edition	9.0	No License found
STKTIM	Terrain, Imagery & Maps	9.0	No License found
TIREM	TIREM		No License found



IV.2 Orbital mechanics for different orbit types

IV.2.1 Description of the simulation scenarios of orbital mechanics

Facilities (ground s tations) and nanosatellite having different orbit types are created using STK. The simulation software computation capabilities of STK are exploited in order to find the classical or bital elements, access, slant range and other orbit parameters for each orbit type. Whenever possible or applicable, comparisons with the results in chapter III will be done.

IV.2.2 Simulation scenarios and output results of orbital mechanics

A. Creating scenarios, satellites and facilities for different orbit types

✤ <u>Steps to create a scenario:</u>

➢ {Open STK→ Click File menu→ Click New} or Click Searce a New Scenario icon → Input [Name, Description, Location, Analysis period (start time to stop time), Central Body] → Click Ok

Steps to create a satellite by using the Define Properties:

- Go to satellite B asic-orbit pa ge → Input [Propagator (Click → J2Perturbation), Step Size, Coord Type (Click → Classical), Coord System (Click → J2000), Apogee Altitude (Click → Apogee Altitude), Perigee Altitude (Click → Perigee Altitude), Inclination, A rgument of P erigee, R AAN (Click → RAAN), True Anomaly (Click → True Anomaly)]
- Go to satellite 2D or 3D Graphics Settings to enhance the clarity, the realism and even the accuracy of your 2D and 3D visualizations.
- Go to satellite C onstraints S ettings to model t he performance c haracteristics a nd limitations of objects in the scenario more accurately.
- Click OK to apply the changes and close
- Select the Satellite in the Object Browser
- Click F2 and rename the facility

Note:

- To find the orbital period for a pass (a pass is a complete orbit of a satellite around the Earth between successive node crossings) and eccentricity, Click next to Apogee Altitude to open the drop out list → select **Period** (see Figure IV.4)
- To find the satellite Cartesian position, Click v at the **Coor Type** to open the drop out list → select **Cartesian** (see Figure IV.4)

Orbit Epoch: 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000 UTCG	Apogee Altitude 🗸	1447 km	P
Coord Epoch: 1 Jan 2000 11:58:55.816 UTCG	Perigee Altitude 🗸 🗸	354 km	Ţ
Coord Type: Classical 🗸	Inclination	71 deg	P
Coord System: J2000	Argument of Perigee	30 deg	Ţ
Prop Specific: Special Options	RAAN	45 deg	Ţ
	True Anomaly	15 deg	Ţ
Orbit Epoch: 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000 UTCG	Period 🗸 🗸	102.999 min	The second secon
Coord Epoch: 1 Jan 2000 11:58:55.816 UTCG 🝚	Eccentricity 🗸	0.0750827	Ţ
Coord Type: Classical	Inclination	71 deg	Ţ
Coord System: J2000	Argument of Perigee	30 deg	Ţ
Prop Specific: Special Options	RAAN 🖌	45 deg	Ţ
	True Anomaly 🗸	15 deg	Ţ
Orbit Epoch: 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000 UTCG	X:	2275.6 km	Ţ
Coord Epoch: 1 Jan 2000 11:58:55.816 UTCG	Y:	4472.6 km	Ţ
Coord Type: Cartesian	Z:	4511.73 km	Ţ
Coord System: J2000	X Velocity:	-313.603 km/min	Ţ
Prop Specific: Special Options	Y Velocity:	-155.307 km/min	Ţ
	Z Velocity:	325.075 km/min	Ţ
e IV.4: How to find orbital p	eriod and Cartes	sian positio	n in

- Steps to create a facility by using the City Database:
 - ➤ {Click Insert menu → Click New} or Click Insert New Object (¹⁶/₁₀) icon → Select ¹⁶/₁₀ Facility → Select ¹⁶/₁₀ Select from City Database → Click Insert to bring up the City Database
 - ➢ Input [City name (Toulouse or Liege)] → Click Search → Select the right city from the search results list → Click Insert and Close
 - ➢ Right-click on Facility in the O bject B rowser→ Properties → Go to 2D or 3D Graphics Settings to enhance the clarity, the realism and even the accuracy of your 2D and 3D visualizations
 - Click OK to apply the changes and close
 - Select the Satellite in the Object Browser
 - Click F2 and rename the facility

For more detail about the steps to create a scenario, a satellite and a facility go to STK help.

The 3D and 2D graphics of the simulation scenarios for different orbit types are shown in Figure IV.4, IV.5, IV.6, IV.7, IV.8 and IV.9.



The orbital period of elliptical LEO orbit calculated by STK is about 103 minutes for a pass as the results calculated in Chapter III.



The orbital period of elliptical VLEO orbit calculated by STK is about 91.93 minutes for a pass as the results calculated in Chapter III.



The orbital p eriod of e lliptical M EO "Molniya" or bit c alculated b y S TK is a bout 717.79 minutes for a pass as the results calculated in Chapter III.



The orbital p eriod of elliptical M EO "Tundra" orbit c alculated b y S TK is a bout 1436.04 minutes for a pass as the results calculated in Chapter III.



The orbital period of circular LEO "Inclined" orbit calculated by STK is about 97.73 minutes for a pass as the results calculated in Chapter III.



The orbital period of circular LEO "Polar" orbit calculated by STK is about 97.73 minutes for a pass.

B. Propagator initial conditions for different orbit types

Steps to get Propagator Initial Conditions report:

{Right-click Statellite in the Object Browser→ Select I Report & Graph Manager} or {Click I Report & Graph Manager icon → Chose Satellite in object type → Select the Satellite which you want to get report} → Go to Styles → Select I Show Reports and Unselect Show Graphs → Go to Installed Styles → Select Propagator Inputs → Go to Generate As → Select Report/Graph → Click Generate

The propagator initial conditions of the simulation scenarios for different orbit types are:

1. <u>Elliptical LEO orbit</u>	2. <u>Elliptical VLEO orbit</u>
Propagator Initial Conditions	Propagator Initial Conditions
Propagator Name = J2Perturbation	Propagator Name = J2Perturbation
Start Time = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000 UTCG Stop Time = 8 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000 UTCG Time interval tracks the scenario interval Time Step = 300.000000	Start Time = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000 UTCG Stop Time = 8 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000 UTCG Time interval tracks the scenario interval Time Step = 300.000000
orbit Epoch = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000	Orbit Epoch = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000
Radius of Periapsis = 6732137.00000000 Eccentricity = 0.07508274 Inclination = 70.99999642 RAAN = 44.99999567 Arg of Periapsis = 30.0000816 True Anomaly = 15.0000000	Radius of Periapsis = 6746137.00000000 Eccentricity = 0.00014821 Inclination = 40.01999642 RAAN = 44.99998914 Arg of Periapsis = 30.00001200 True Anomaly = 15.00000000
Reference Distance = 6378137.00000000 Gravitational Param = 398600441800000.00000000 J2 Coefficient = 0.00108263	Reference Distance = 6378137.00000000 Gravitational Param = 398600441800000.00000000 J2 Coefficient = 0.00108263
Coordinate System = ICRF Propagation Frame = ICRF	Coordinate System = ICRF Propagation Frame = ICRF

3. Elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit

4. Elliptical MEO "Tundra" orbit

Propagator Initial Conditions	Propagator Initial Conditions
Propagator Name = J2Perturbation	Propagator Name = J2Perturbation
Start Time = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000 UTCG Stop Time = 8 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000 UTCG Time interval tracks the scenario interval Time Step = 300.000000	Start Time = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000000000 UTCG Stop Time = 8 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000 UTCG Time interval tracks the scenario interval Time Step = 300.000000
orbit Epoch = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000	orbit Epoch = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000
Radius of Periapsis = 7628137.00000000 Eccentricity = 0.71274886 Inclination = 63.39999642 RAAN = 44.99999446 Arg of Periapsis = 30.0000863 True Anomaly = 15.0000000	Radius of Periapsis = 31609137.00000000 Eccentricity = 0.25032233 Inclination = 63.39999642 RAAN = 44.99999446 Arg of Periapsis = 30.00000863 True Anomaly = 15.0000000
Reference Distance = 6378137.00000000 Gravitational Param = 398600441800000.00000000 J2 Coefficient = 0.00108263	Reference Distance = 6378137.00000000 Gravitational Param = 398600441800000.00000000 J2 Coefficient = 0.00108263
Coordinate System = ICRF Propagation Frame = ICRF	Coordinate System = ICRF Propagation Frame = ICRF

5. <u>Circular LEO "Inclined" orbit</u>

6. Circular LEO "Polar" orbit

Propagator Initial Conditions	Propagator Initial Conditions
Propagator Name = J2Perturbation	Propagator Name = J2Perturbation
Start Time = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000 UTCG Stop Time = 8 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000 UTCG Time interval tracks the scenario interval Time Step = 300.000000	<pre>Start Time = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000000000 UTCG Stop Time = 8 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000000000 UTCG Time interval tracks the scenario interval Time Step = 300.000000</pre>
Orbit Epoch = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000	Orbit Epoch = 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.00000000
Radius of Periapsis = 7028136.99999998 Eccentricity = 0.0000000 Inclination = 71.99999642 RAAN = 44.99999582 Arg of Periapsis = 0.0000000 True Anomaly = 45.00000811	Radius of Periapsis = 7028136.99999996 Eccentricity = 0.0000000 Inclination = 89.99999642 RAAN = 44.99999832 Arg of Periapsis = 0.0000000 True Anomaly = 45.0000771
Reference Distance = 6378137.00000000 Gravitational Param = 398600441800000.00000000 J2 Coefficient = 0.00108263	Reference Distance = 6378137.00000000 Gravitational Param = 398600441800000.00000000 J2 Coefficient = 0.00108263
Coordinate System = ICRF Propagation Frame = ICRF	Coordinate System = ICRF Propagation Frame = ICRF

C. Classical orbit elements

Steps to get Classical Orbit Elements report:

> {Right-click Statellite in the O bject Browsor Select III Report & G raph Manager} or {Click III Report & Graph Manager i con→ Chose Satellite in object type → Select the Satellite which you want to get report} → Go to Styles → Select
 III Show Reports and Unselect IIII Show Graphs → Go to Installed Styles → Select Classical O rbit E lements → Go to Generate As → Select Report/Graph → Click Generate

The classical orbit elements of the simulation scenarios for different orbit types at start time 7/7/11 10:00 AM UTCG and stop time 7/8/11 10:00 AM UTCG (1 day time step) are shown in Table IV.2, IV.3, IV.4, IV.5, IV.6 and IV.7.

Time (UTCG)	Semi- major Axis (km)	Eccentricit y	Inclination (deg)	RAAN (deg)	Arg. of Perigee (deg)	True Anomaly (deg)	Mean Anomaly (deg)
7/7/11 10:00 AM	7278.637	0.075083	71	45	30	15	12.889
7/8/11 10:00 AM	7278.637	0.075083	71	42.934	28.509	4.392	3.768
Time variation of R.A.A.N (<i>dΩ</i>), [degrees/day]			-2.066				
Time rate of change of ω (<i>d</i> ω), [degrees/day]					-1.4	491	

Table IV.2: Classical orbit elements of elliptical LEO orbit

For elliptical LEO orbit, as shown in Table IV.2, the time rate of change of ω (d ω) is about - 1.49 degrees per day, the time variation of R.A.A.N (d Ω) is about -2.07 degrees per day, and the mean anomaly at start time is about 12.89 degrees the same as the results calculated in Chapter III.

Time (UTCG)	Semi- major Axis (km)	Eccentricit y	Inclination (deg)	RAAN (deg)	Arg. of Perigee (deg)	True Anomaly (deg)	Mean Anomaly (deg)
7/7/11 10:00 AM	6747.137	0.000148	40.02	45	30	15	14.996
7/8/11 10:00 AM	6747.137	0.000148	40.02	38.729	37.911	257.397	257.413
Time variation of R.A.A.N (<i>dΩ</i>), [degrees/day]				-6.271			
Time rate of change of ω ($d\omega$), [degrees/day]				7.9	011		

Table IV.3: Classical orbit elements of elliptical VLEO orbit

For elliptical VLEO orbit, as shown in Table IV.3, the time rate of change of ω (d ω) is about 7.91 degrees per day, the time variation of R.A.A.N (d Ω) is about -6.27 degrees per day, and the mean anomaly at s tart time is about 15 degrees the s ame as the r esults calculated in Chapter III.

Table IV.4: Classical orbit elements of elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit

Time (UTCG)	Semi- major Axis (km)	Eccentricit y	Inclination (deg)	RAAN (deg)	Arg. of Perigee (deg)	True Anomaly (deg)	Mean Anomaly (deg)
7/7/11 10:00 AM	26555.63 7	0.712749	63.4	45	30	15	1.781
7/8/11 10:00 AM	26555.63 7	0.712749	63.4	44.875	30	32.216	3.964
Time variation of R.A.A.N (<i>d</i> Ω), [degrees/day]			-0.125				
Time rate of change of ω ($d\omega$), [degrees/day]			0.000				

For elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit, as shown in Table IV.4, the time rate of change of ω (d ω) is about 0 degrees per day, the time variation of R.A.A.N (d Ω) is about -0.13 degrees per day, and the mean anomaly at s tart time is a bout 1.78 degrees the s ame as the r esults calculated in Chapter III.

Time (UTCG)	Semi- major Axis (km)	Eccentricit y	Inclination (deg)	RAAN (deg)	Arg. of Perigee (deg)	True Anomaly (deg)	Mean Anomaly (deg)
7/7/11 10:00 AM	42163.63 7	0.250322	63.4	45	30	15	8.747
7/8/11 10:00 AM	42163.63 7	0.250322	63.4	44.993	30	16.679	9.737
Time variation of R.A.A.N (<i>dQ</i>), [degrees/day]				-0.007			
Time rate of change of ω (<i>d</i> ω), [degrees/day]			0.000				

Table IV.5: Classical orbit elements of elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit

For elliptical MEO "Tundra" orbit, as shown in Table IV.5, the time rate of change of ω (d ω) is about 0 degrees per day, the time variation of R.A.A.N (d Ω) is about -0.01 degrees per day, and the mean anomaly at start time is about 8.75 degrees the same as the results calculated in Chapter III.

Time (UTCG)	Semi- major Axis (km)	Eccentricit y	Inclination (deg)	RAAN (deg)	Arg. of Perigee (deg)	True Anomaly (deg)	Mean Anomaly (deg)			
7/7/11 10:00 AM	7028.137	0	72	45	0	45	45			
7/8/11 10:00 AM	7028.137	0	72	42.809	0	305.122	305.122			
Time variat	ion of R.A.A	.Ν (<i>dΩ</i>), [degr	ees/day]	-2.191						
Time rate o	f change of α	ω (<i>d</i> ω), [degree	es/day]	0.000						

Table IV.6: Classical orbit elements of circular LEO "Inclined" orbit

For circular L EO "Inclined" or bit, as shown in T able IV.6, the time v ariation of R .A.A.N $(d\Omega)$ is about -2.19 degrees per day, and the mean anomaly at start time is about 15 degrees the same as the results calculated in Chapter III. The time rate of change of ω (d ω) is about 0.00 degrees per day, while the one from the results calculated in Chapter III is about -1.85. This is because for a circular orbit in STK, the value of Arg. Of Perigee is defined to be zero (i.e., periapsis at the ascending node).

Time (UTCG)	Semi- major Axis (km)	Eccentricit y	Inclination (deg)	RAAN (deg)	Arg. of Perigee (deg)	True Anomaly (deg)	Mean Anomaly (deg)			
7/7/11 10:00 AM	7028.137	0	90	45	0	45	45			
7/8/11 10:00 AM	7028.137	0	90	45	0	302.414	302.414			
Time variat	000									
Time rate o	f change of a	ω (<i>d</i> ω), [degree	es/day]	0.000						

Table IV.7: Classical orbit elements of circular LEO "Polar" orbit

For circular LEO "Inclined" or bit, as shown in Table IV.6, the time variation of R.A.A.N (d Ω) is 0.00 degrees per day, and the mean anomaly at start time is about 45 degrees the same as the results calculated by Matlab or Excel formulas. The time rate of change of ω (d ω) is 0.00 degrees per day, while the one from the results calculated by Matlab or Excel formulas is about -3.55. This is be cause f or a circular or bit in STK, the value of A rg. Of P erigee is defined to be zero (i.e., periapsis at the ascending node).

D. Access and AER

STK allows us to determine an "**access interval**", the times period during which one object can "access," or see another object, or in other words the time during which line-of-sight visibility between two objects is possible. In addition, we can impose constraints on accesses between objects to define what constitutes a v alid access. These constraints are defined as properties of the objects between which accesses are being calculated. STK can calculate access from all types of vehicles, facilities, targets, area targets, and sensors to all objects (including planets and stars) within a scenario.

STK also allows us to compute **AER** [Azimuth, Elevation and R ange (the linear distance between two points)] between two objects during access for the interval start and end times and for each ephemeris point available.

Steps to get Access report:

- ➢ {Right-click Statellite in the Object Browser → Select Access} or {Click on Select Access i con→ Choose the selected Satellite of your simulation in the Access for} → Go to Associated Object → Select Facility (ex. Liege or Toulouse) → Go to Report → Click Access
- Steps to get AER report of facility:
- ➤ {Right-click Facility (e. Liege or Toulouse) in the Object Browser → Select Access} or {Click on S elect Access i con → Choose the selected Facility of your simulation in the Access for} → Go to Associated Object → Select Satellite → Go to Report → Click AER
- Steps to add a minimum elevation angle constraint on facility:

For more detail about the steps to get A ccess report, A ER report, and to add an elevation angle constraint go to STK help.

The Access and AER of the simulation scenarios for different or bit types from start time $7/7/11\ 10:00\ AM\ UTCG$ to stop time $7/8/11\ 10:00\ AM\ UTCG$ (1 day period of simulation and step 1 min) without any constraints are:

D-1. <u>Elliptical LEO orbit</u>

Access Start Time (UTCG) Stop Time (UTCG) Duration (min) 1 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000 7 Jul 2011 10:09:18.569 9.309 2 7 Jul 2011 11:46:37.473 7 Jul 2011 11:54:53.176 8.262 3 7 Jul 2011 13:34:41.441 7 Jul 2011 13:42:46.838 8.090 4 7 Jul 2011 15:20:22.873 7 Jul 2011 15:33:18.326 12.924 5 7 Jul 2011 17:05:17.944 7 Jul 2011 17:22:09.481 16.859 6 7 Jul 2011 18:50:28.353 7 Jul 2011 19:07:24.975 16.944 7 7 Jul 2011 08:17:08.892 8 Jul 2011 08:27:05.187 9.938 Global Statistics	OUFTI1-To-Liege																	
1 7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000 7 Jul 2011 10:09:18.569 9.309 2 7 Jul 2011 11:46:37.473 7 Jul 2011 11:54:53.176 8.262 3 7 Jul 2011 13:34:41.441 7 Jul 2011 13:42:46.838 8.090 4 7 Jul 2011 15:20:22.873 7 Jul 2011 15:33:18.326 12.924 5 7 Jul 2011 17:05:17.944 7 Jul 2011 17:22:09.481 16.859 6 7 Jul 2011 18:50:28.353 7 Jul 2011 19:07:24.975 16.944 7 7 Jul 2011 08:17:08.892 8 Jul 2011 08:27:05.187 9.388 Global Statistics 8.090		Ac	cess	5		Sta	rt T	ime	(UTCG)			St	top T	ime	e (UTC	G)	Durati	on (min)
2 7 Jul 2011 11:46:37.473 7 Jul 2011 11:54:53.176 8.262 3 7 Jul 2011 13:34:41.441 7 Jul 2011 13:42:46.838 8.090 4 7 Jul 2011 15:20:22.873 7 Jul 2011 15:33:18.326 12.924 5 7 Jul 2011 17:05:17.944 7 Jul 2011 17:22:09.481 16.859 6 7 Jul 2011 18:50:28.353 7 Jul 2011 19:07:24.975 16.944 7 7 Jul 2011 20:37:28.949 7 Jul 2011 20:47:21.865 9.882 8 8 Jul 2011 08:17:08.892 8 Jul 2011 08:27:05.187 9.938 Global Statistics 			1	- L	7.	Jul	2011	10	:00:00.000)	7	Jul	2011	10):09:1	8.569		9.309
3 7 Jul 2011 13:34:41.441 7 Jul 2011 13:42:46.838 8.090 4 7 Jul 2011 15:20:22.873 7 Jul 2011 15:33:18.326 12.924 5 7 Jul 2011 17:05:17.944 7 Jul 2011 17:22:09.481 16.859 6 7 Jul 2011 18:50:28.353 7 Jul 2011 19:07:24.975 16.944 7 7 Jul 2011 20:37:28.949 7 Jul 2011 20:47:21.865 9.882 8 8 Jul 2011 08:17:08.892 8 Jul 2011 08:27:05.187 9.938 Global Statistics 8.090			2	2	7.	Jul	2011	11	:46:37.473	1	7	Jul	2011	11	L:54:5	3.176		8.262
4 7 Jul 2011 15:20:22.873 7 Jul 2011 15:33:18.326 12.924 5 7 Jul 2011 17:05:17.944 7 Jul 2011 17:22:09.481 16.859 6 7 Jul 2011 18:50:28.353 7 Jul 2011 19:07:24.975 16.944 7 7 Jul 2011 20:37:28.949 7 Jul 2011 20:47:21.865 9.882 8 8 Jul 2011 08:17:08.892 8 Jul 2011 08:27:05.187 9.938 Global Statistics			3	3	7.	Jul	2011	13	:34:41.441		7	Jul	2011	13	3:42:4	6.838		8.090
5 7 Jul 2011 17:05:17.944 7 Jul 2011 17:22:09.481 16.859 6 7 Jul 2011 18:50:28.353 7 Jul 2011 19:07:24.975 16.944 7 7 Jul 2011 20:37:28.949 7 Jul 2011 20:47:21.865 9.882 8 8 Jul 2011 08:17:08.892 8 Jul 2011 08:27:05.187 9.938 Global Statistics			4	1	7ι	Jul	2011	15	:20:22.873		7	Jul	2011	15	5:33:1	8.326		12.924
6 7 Jul 2011 18:50:28.353 7 Jul 2011 19:07:24.975 16.944 7 7 Jul 2011 20:37:28.949 7 Jul 2011 20:47:21.865 9.882 8 8 Jul 2011 08:17:08.892 8 Jul 2011 08:27:05.187 9.938 Global Statistics 8 8.090			5	5	7.	Jul	2011	17	:05:17.944		7	Jul	2011	17	7:22:0	9.481		16.859
7 7 Jul 2011 20:37:28.949 7 Jul 2011 20:47:21.865 9.882 8 8 Jul 2011 08:17:08.892 8 Jul 2011 08:27:05.187 9.938 Global Statistics 8 8 Jul 2011 13:34:41.441 7 Jul 2011 13:42:46.838 8.090			e	5	7ι	Jul	2011	18	:50:28.353	1	7	Jul	2011	19	.07:2	4.975		16.944
8 8 Jul 2011 08:17:08.892 8 Jul 2011 08:27:05.187 9.938 Global Statistics			7	7	7ι	Jul	2011	20	:37:28.949)	7	Jul	2011	20):47:2	1.865		9.882
Global Statistics			8	3	8.	Jul	2011	08	:17:08.892	1	8	Jul	2011	08	3:27:0	5.187		9.938
Min Duration 3 7 Jul 2011 13:34:41.441 7 Jul 2011 13:42:46.838 8.090	Global Statistics																	
	Min Duration		3	3	7.	Jul	2011	13	:34:41.441	-	7	Jul	2011	13	3:42:4	6.838		8.090
Max Duration 6 7 Jul 2011 18:50:28.353 7 Jul 2011 19:07:24.975 16.944	Max Duration		e	5	7ι	Jul	2011	18	:50:28.353	1	7	Jul	2011	19	9:07:2	4.975		16.944
Mean Duration 11.526	Mean Duration																	11.526
Total Duration 92.208	Total Duration																	92.208
Global Statistics	Global Statistics																	
Min Elevation 8 Jul 2011 08:27:05.187 37.135 0.000 2608.550744	Min Elevation	8	Jul	2011	0	8:27	:05.	187		37.	13	5			0	.000	2608.55	0744
Max Elevation 7 Jul 2011 17:12:23.133 55.572 50.874 1108.195698	Max Elevation	7	Jul	2011	1	7:12	:23.	133		55.	57	2			50	.874	1108.19	5698
Mean Elevation 11.014	Mean Elevation														11	.014		
Min Range 7 Jul 2011 10:03:23.909 306.739 29.162 800.860447	Min Range	7	Jul	2011	1	0:03	:23.	909		306.	73	9			29	.162	800.86	0447
Max Range 7 Jul 2011 19:07:24.975 179.489 0.000 4169.070940	Max Range	7	Jul	2011	1	9:07	:24.	975		179.	48	9			0	.000	4169.07	0940
Mean Range 2374.614227	Mean Range																2374.61	4227

a. Access and AER for Satellite-Liege

OUFTI1-To-Toulouse	-																							
	Acc	ess	1		Sta	rt T	ime	(UT	CG)				st	op T	'im	e (1	UTCO	3)		Du	rati	lon	(mi	n)
		1		7	Jul	2011	10	:00:	00.0	00		 7 J	ul	2011	. 1	0:0	6:47	7.83	5				6.7	97
		2		7.	Jul	2011	11	:48:	19.4	14		7 J	ul	2011	. 1	1:4	9:26	5.72	25				1.1	22
		3	1 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	7.	Jul	2011	15	:23:	02.3	93		7 J	ul	2011	. 1	5:3	1:04	4.75	50				8.0	39
		4	:	7.	Jul	2011	17	:06:	47.1	85		7 J	ul	2011	. 1	7:2	3:03	3.09	7			1	6.2	65
		5		7,	Jul	2011	18	:51:	36.3	27		7 J	ul	2011	. 1	9:0	9:53	3.41	.8			1	8.2	85
		6		7,	Jul	2011	20	:38:	13.6	12		7 J	ul	2011	. 2	0:5	1:15	5.41	0			1	3.0	30
		7		8	Jul	2011	08	:15:	16.5	42	1	8 J	ul	2011	. 0	8:2	4:45	5.59)5				9.4	84
Global Statistics																								
Min Duration		2		7.	Jul	2011	11	.48.	19.4	14		7.,	[11]	2011	1	1:4	9:26	5.72	25				1.1	22
Max Duration		5		7.	Jul	2011	18	:51:	36.3	27		.с 7 J	ul	2011	1	9:0	9:53	3.41	.8			1	8.2	85
Mean Duration		-		-											_							1	0.4	32
Total Duration																						7	3.0	22
Toulouse-To-OUFTI1	L																							
	-																							
Global Statistics																								
Min Elevation	7 J	ul	2011	2	0:51	:15.3	398			21	.8.	720)				Ο.	.000)	420	4.40	5394	9	
Max Elevation	7 J	ul	2011	1	8:59	:22.0	616			24	8.	686					61.	.429)	113	7.54	1957	5	
Mean Elevation																	11.	.528	3					
Min Range	8 J	ul	2011	0	8:19	:38.	647			10	8.3	201					23.	.135	5	85	1.40	346	3	
Max Range	7 J	ul	2011	1	9:09	:53.4	403			16	8.	426					Ο.	.000)	426	8.75	5161	8	
Mean Range																				253	1.40	5334	3	

b. Access and AER for Satellite-Toulouse

From *A. Creating scenarios, satellites and facilities for different orbit types*, the orbit period of elliptical LEO orbit is about 103 minutes for a pass. As a result, the satellite orbit the earth about 14 (24*60/103) passes per day. For these 14 passes per day, however, the satellite can access

- Liege facility 8 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 8.090 minutes, maximum access duration 16.944 minutes and total access duration 92.208 minutes per day.
- and Toulouse facility 7 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 1.122 minutes, maximum access duration 18.285 minutes and total access duration 73.022 minutes per day as shown in the text box above.

Hence, the t otal duration of a ccess from OUFTI1 satellite to Liege facility is about 19.18 minutes bigger/better than the one from OUFTI1 satellite to Toulouse facility.

The mean range between Liege facility and OUFTI1 satellite is about 2374.61 km, while the one between T oulouse facility and OUFTI1 satellite is a bout 2531.46 km. Hence, the free space path looses between OUFTI1 satellite and Liege facility is smaller than the one between OUFTI1 and T oulouse facility, s o that the communication between OUFTI1 and T oulouse facility will averagely worst than the one between OUFTI1 and Liege facility.

D-2. <u>Elliptical VLEO orbit</u>

a. Access and AER for Satellite-Liege

OUFTI1-To-Liege																									
	A	cces	s		Sta	art 1	lime	e (1	UTC	3)			s	top 1	Cir	ne (UT)	CG)			Dura	atic	on ((min)	
	-		- 1	7	Jul	2011	11	:3	4:5	3.50	- 8	7	Jul	2011	L 1	1:4	12:	 06.	455					7.216	;
		:	2	7	Jul	2011	L 13	8:0	9:5	1.49	6	7	Jul	2011	L 1	3:1	18:	24.	367				8	3.548	\$
		:	3	7	Jul	2011	14	:4	5:4	7.75	7	7	Jul	2011	L 1	4:5	53:	51.	052				ε	3.055	j
		4	4	7	Jul	2011	16	5:2	3:04	4.18	6	7	Jul	2011	L 1	6:2	27:	31.	491				4	4.455	;
Global Statistics																									
Min Duration			4	7	Jul	2011	L 16	5:2	3:04	4.18	6	7	Jul	2011	L 1	6:2	27:	31.	491				4	1.455	;
Max Duration		:	2	7	Jul	2011	L 13	8:0	9:5	1.49	6	7	Jul	2011	L 1	3:1	L8:	24.	367				8	3.548	5
Mean Duration																							7	7.068	6
Total Duration																							28	3.274	:
Liege-To-OUFTI																									_
Global Statistics																									
Min Elevation	7	Jul	2011	. 1	4:53	3:51.	052	2			141	. 39	98					0.0	00	1	2220	.988	3494	1	
Max Elevation	7	Jul	2011	. 1	3:14	1: 07.	783	3			176	. 5 5	52				1	1.6	37		1284.	.078	3572	2	
Mean Elevation																		3.8	91						
Min Range	7	Jul	2011	. 1	3:14	1: 07.	630)			176	.60	03				1	1.6	37	:	1284.	.078	3111	L	
Max Range	7	Jul	2011	. 1	4:45	5:47.	757	7			245	.03	35					0.0	00	:	2226.	.929	9480)	
Mean Range																				:	1865.	.168	3284	1	

b. Access and AER for Satellite-Toulouse

OUFTI1-To-Toulous	e																							
	-																							
	Ac	ccess	5		Sta	art T	ime	נט)	rcg)			S	top :	Гiı	me (UTC	G)		Du	rati	lon	(mi	n)
			-													10.0								
		-	L 2	/	Ju1	2011	10	:00:	200	.000		7	JUL T1	201	L.	11.4	4:0	3.9	12				4.0	165
			2	/	Ju1	2011	1 2	: 34:	20	.0/0		7	JUL 71	201	L . 1 ·	12.1	1:4	0.2	14			1	9.3	340 07
		-	5 4	/	Ju1	2011	1.0	:08:	. 10.	.301		7	JUL 71	201	L . 1 ·	14.5	0:1 0:1	0.4	04			1	0.0	197
		-	± =	/	Ju1	2011	14	:44:		./03		7	JUL 71	201	L . 1 ·	14:5	4:2	9.5				L	0.0	229
		2	5	/	JUL	2011	10	:21:	104	.3/1		/	JUL	201	L .	10:2	9:5	/.9	29				8.8	193 193
alabal atatistics			D	1	Jui	2011	18	:00:	:10	. 337		/	Jui	201.	L .	18:0	2:0	4./	38				1.9	,07
GIODAL STATISTICS																								
Min Duration		(5	7	Jul	2011	18	:00:	10	.337		7	Jul	2013	1 :	18:0	2:0	4.7	38				1.9	907
Max Duration		:	3	7	Jul	2011	13	:08:	:10	.381		7	Jul	2013	1 :	13:1	8:1	6.2	04			1	0.0	97
Mean Duration																							7.3	388
Total Duration																						4	4.3	331
Toulouse-To-OUFTI	1																							
	-																							
GIODAL STATISTICS																								
Min Flevation	7		2011	1	12.19	2.16	204				95	47	2				0	00	0	222	6 89	2520	13	
Max Elevation	, 7		2011	1	3.13	3.12	201				25. 173	/ 66	4				20	.00	8	222 57	5 54	1033	2	
Mean Elevation	'	Jul	2011				500				±/J•	50	-				29	.00	4	57	2.2-	1052		
Min Range	7	.Tu1	2011	1	3.13	3.12	828				173	71	8				30	.00	8	57	5.54	1017	8	
May Range	7		2011	1	11.41	• 46	274				92	21	7				0		0	222	7 24	1687	2	
Mean Range	'	Jul	2011				2/7				52.	~ 1	'				0			161	4 83	177	. <u>-</u> 1	
Mean Kange																				TOT	1.0 3	11/3	· -	

From *A. Creating scenarios, satellites and facilities for different orbit types*, the orbit period of elliptical VLEO orbit is about 91.93 minutes for a pass. As a result, the satellite orbit the earth a bout 16 (24*60/91.93) passes p er d ay. For these 16 passes p er day, however, the satellite can access

- Liege facility 4 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 4.455 minutes, maximum access duration 8.548 minutes and total access duration 28.274 minutes per day.

- and T oulouse facility 6 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 1.907 minutes, maximum access duration 10.097 minutes and total access duration 44.331 minutes per day as shown in the text box above.

Hence, the total duration of a ccess from OUFTI1 satellite to Liege facility is about 16.06 minutes smaller/worst than the one from OUFTI1 satellite to Toulouse facility.

The mean range between Liege facility and OUFTI1 satellite is about 1865.17 km, while the one between T oulouse facility and OUFTI1 satellite is a bout 1614.83 km. Hence, the free space path looses between OUFTI1 satellite and Liege facility is bigger than the one between OUFTI1 and T oulouse facility, s o that the communication between OUFTI1 and T oulouse facility will averagely better than the one between OUFTI1 and Liege facility.

D-3. <u>Elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit</u>

a. <u>Access and AER for Satellite-Liege</u>

OUFTI1-To-Liege									
	Acces	s	Sta	rt Ti	lme (U	TCG)	S	top Time (UTCG)	Duration (min)
		1	7 Jul	2011	10:00	:00.000	7 Jul	2011 10:32:25.550	32.426
		2 3	7 Jul 8 Jul	2011 2011	22:15 09:50	:36.168 :54.212	8 Jul 8 Jul	2011 00:26:31.991 2011 10:00:00.000	130.930 9.096
Global Statistics									
Min Duration		3	8 Jul	2011	09:50	:54.212	8 Jul	2011 10:00:00.000	9.096
Max Duration		2 '	7 Jul	2011	22:15	:36.168	8 Jul	2011 00:26:31.991	130.930
Mean Duration									57.484
Total Duration									172.453
Liege-To-OUFTI1									
Global Statistics									
		Time	(UTCG)		Azimuth	(deg)	Elevation (deg)	Range (km)
Min Elevation	8 Jul	2011	00:26	:31.9	991	2	 56.404	0,000	33573.391555
Max Elevation	8 Jul	2011	09:59	:13.4	124	1	31.716	87.063	1692.845094
Mean Elevation						_		15,613	
Min Range	7 Jul	2011	10:02	:47.8	304	2	09.942	75.461	1646.655623
Max Range	8 Jul	2011	00:26	:31.9	91	2	56.404	0.000	33573.391555
Mean Range									17604.454150

b.	Access	and AER	for Satellite	-Toulouse

OUFTI1-To-Toulous	e			
	-			
	Access	Start Time (UTCG)	Stop Time (UTCG)	Duration (min)
	1 2	7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000 7 Jul 2011 22:17:52.152	7 Jul 2011 10:23:10.605 8 Jul 2011 00:48:20.986	23.177 150.481
	3	8 Jul 2011 09:48:55.438	8 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000	11.076
Global Statistics				
Min Duration	3	8 Jul 2011 09:48:55.438	8 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000	11.076
Max Duration Mean Duration Total Duration	2	7 Jul 2011 22:17:52.152	8 Jul 2011 00:48:20.986	150.481 61.578 184.733

Toulouse-To-OUFTI1												
	-											
Global Statistics												
			Time	(UTCG)	Azimuth (deg)	Elevation (deg)	Range (km)					
Min Elevation	7	Jul	2011	10:23:10.605	41.319	0.000	10063.034449					
Max Elevation	7	Jul	2011	10:01:39.598	309.821	80.097	1512.258637					
Mean Elevation						15.903						
Min Range	7	Jul	2011	10:01:08.688	262.202	75.480	1488.999031					
Max Range	8	Jul	2011	00:48:20.986	254.630	0.000	36008.063340					
Mean Range							19709.426453					

From *A. Creating scenarios, satellites and facilities for different orbit types*, the orbit period of elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit is about 717.79 minutes for a pass. As a result, the satellite orbit the earth about 2 (24*60/717.79) passes per day. For these 2 passes per day, however, the satellite can access

- Liege facility 3 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 9.096 minutes, maximum access duration 130.930 minutes and total access duration 172.453 minutes per day.
- and T oulouse facility 3 accesses per d ay with the minimum access duration 11.076 minutes, maximum access duration 150.481 minutes and total access duration 184.733 minutes per day as shown in the text box above.

Hence, the total duration of a ccess from OUFTI1 satellite to Liege facility is about 12.28 minutes smaller/worst than the one from OUFTI1 satellite to Toulouse facility.

The mean range between Liege facility and OUFTI1 satellite is about 17604.45 km, while the one between Toulouse facility and OUFTI1 satellite is about 19709.43 km. Hence, the free space path looses between OUFTI1 satellite and Liege facility is smaller than the one between OUFTI1 and Toulouse facility, s o that the communication between OUFTI1 and Toulouse facility will averagely worst than the one between OUFTI1 and Liege facility.

Π 1

OUFTI1-To-Liege				
	Access	Start Time (UTCG)	Stop Time (UTCG)	Duration (min)
	1 2	7 Jul 2011 12:00:00.000 8 Jul 2011 08:43:56.990	7 Jul 2011 23:54:55.832 8 Jul 2011 12:00:00.000	714.931 196.050
Global Statistics				
Min Duration Max Duration Mean Duration Total Duration	2 1	8 Jul 2011 08:43:56.990 7 Jul 2011 12:00:00.000	8 Jul 2011 12:00:00.000 7 Jul 2011 23:54:55.832	196.050 714.931 455.490 910.981

a. Access and AER for Satellite-Liege

Elliptical MEO "Tundua" onbit

Liege-To-OUFTI1							
Global Statistics							
			Time	(UTCG)	Azimuth (deg)	Elevation (deg)	Range (km)
Min Elevation	7	Jul	2011	23:54:55.832	194.881	0.000	52246.386292
Max Elevation	7	Jul	2011	12:42:29.696	302.408	85.475	26296.370590
Mean Elevation						39.970	
Min Range	8	Jul	2011	11:53:28.475	217.449	71.536	25689.673303
Max Range	7	Jul	2011	23:54:55.832	194.881	0.000	52246.386292
Mean Range							37868.385299

b. Access and AER for Satellite-Toulouse

OUFTI1-To-Toulous	e -									
	Acce	SS	St	art T	ime (t	JTCG)	S	top T	ime (UTCG)	Duration (min
		1	7 Jul	2011	12:00	.00.000	8 Jul	2011	00:44:10.145	764.16
		2	8 Jul	2011	08:17	7:00.162	8 Jul	2011	12:00:00.000	222.99
Global Statistics										
Min Duration		2	8 Jul	2011	08:17	7:00.162	8 Jul	2011	12:00:00.000	222.99
Max Duration		1	7 Jul	2011	12:00	00.000	8 Jul	2011	00:44:10.145	764.16
Mean Duration										493.58
Total Duration										987.16
Toulouse-To-OUFTI	1 -									
Global Statistics										
		Time	(UTC	CG)		Azimut	h (deg)	Ele	vation (deg)	Range (km)
Min Elevation	8 Ju	 1 2011	00:4	4:10.	 145		196.243		0,000	51884.670582
Max Elevation	7 Ju	1 2011	12:1	6:29.	325		289.010		84.771	25729.364885
Mean Elevation									38.899	
Min Range	8 Ju	1 2011	11:4	13:35.	430		217.160		76.766	25463.743009

From *A. Creating scenarios, satellites and facilities for different orbit types*, the orbit period of elliptical MEO "Tundra" orbit is about 1436.04 minutes for a pass. As a result, the satellite orbit the earth about 1 (24*60/1436.04) pass per day. For these 1 pass per day, however, the satellite can access

196.243

8 Jul 2011 00:44:10.145

Max Range

Mean Range

- Liege facility 2 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 196.050 minutes, maximum access duration 714.931 minutes and total access duration 910.981 minutes per day.
- and Toulouse facility 2 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 222.997 minutes, maximum access duration 764.169 minutes and total access duration 987.166 minutes per day as shown in the text box above.

Hence, the total duration of a ccess from OUFTI1 satellite to Liege facility is about 76.18 minutes smaller/worst than the one from OUFTI1 satellite to Toulouse facility.

The mean range be tween Liege facility and OUFTI1 satellite is about 37868.385299 km, while the one between Toulouse facility and OUFTI1 satellite is about 38291.898706 km. Hence, the free space path looses between OUFTI1 satellite and Liege facility is smaller than the one between OUFTI1 and Toulouse facility, so that the communication between OUFTI1 and Toulouse facility will averagely worst than the one between OUFTI1 and Liege facility.

51884.670582

38291.898706

0.000

D-5. <u>Circular LEO "Inclined" orbit</u>

a. Access and AER for Satellite-Liege

OUFTI1-To-Liege				
	Access	Start Time (UTCG)	Stop Time (UTCG)	Duration (min)
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	7 Jul 2011 10:00:00.000 7 Jul 2011 11:39:40.713 7 Jul 2011 13:23:27.535 7 Jul 2011 15:04:54.648 7 Jul 2011 16:44:46.810 7 Jul 2011 18:24:36.779 7 Jul 2011 20:05:47.985 8 Jul 2011 07:07:26.620	7 Jul 2011 10:10:33.440 7 Jul 2011 11:50:20.712 7 Jul 2011 13:31:21.675 7 Jul 2011 15:14:56.410 7 Jul 2011 16:57:59.556 7 Jul 2011 18:38:15.344 7 Jul 2011 20:14:24.149 8 Jul 2011 07:18:05.934	10.557 10.667 7.902 10.029 13.212 13.643 8.603 10.655
Global Statistics	9	8 Jul 2011 08:44:49.165	8 Jul 2011 08:58:42.307	13.886
Min Duration Max Duration Mean Duration	3 9	7 Jul 2011 13:23:27.535 8 Jul 2011 08:44:49.165	7 Jul 2011 13:31:21.675 8 Jul 2011 08:58:42.307	7.902 13.886 11.017
Total Duration				99.155

s					
-	Time	(UTCG)	Azimuth (deg)	Elevation (deg)	Range (km)
7 Jul	2011	10:10:33.440	24.481	-0.000	2998.598077
8 Jul	2011	08:51:43.036	115.441	78.393	675.124510
				11.395	
8 Jul	2011	08:51:42.764	116.287	78.392	675.121807
7 Jul	2011	11:50:20.712	21.699	0.000	2998.981415
					2206.952610
	s - 7 Jul 8 Jul 8 Jul 7 Jul	s - Time 7 Jul 2011 8 Jul 2011 8 Jul 2011 7 Jul 2011	s - Time (UTCG) 7 Jul 2011 10:10:33.440 8 Jul 2011 08:51:43.036 8 Jul 2011 08:51:42.764 7 Jul 2011 11:50:20.712	s Time (UTCG) Azimuth (deg) 7 Jul 2011 10:10:33.440 24.481 8 Jul 2011 08:51:43.036 115.441 8 Jul 2011 08:51:42.764 116.287 7 Jul 2011 11:50:20.712 21.699	s - Time (UTCG) Azimuth (deg) Elevation (deg)

b. Access and AER for Satellite-Toulouse

OUFTI1-To-Toulous	se															
	 Acces	-	Sta.	rt Ti	m o (2)		-	top T	ima (TITCO	`	Durat	ion (min	• •
		-					, 				(, 			
		1	7 Jul :	2011	10:0	00:00	0.000		7 Jul	2011	10:0	8:15	658		8.26	51
		2	7 Jul :	2011	11:3	39:21	L.350		7 Jul	2011	11:4	6:50	.959		7.49	13
		3	7 Jul :	2011	16:4	46:49	9.035		7 Jul	2011	16:5	7:57	.196		11.13	6
		4	7 Jul :	2011	18:2	26:02	2.191		7 Jul	2011	18:3	9:55	. 383		13.88	37
		5	7 Jul :	2011	20:0)6 : 49	9.534		7 Jul	2011	20:1	7:19	.428		10.49	8
		6	8 Jul 3	2011	07:0)5:53	3.480		8 Jul	2011	07:1	5:27	.138		9.56	51
		7	8 Jul :	2011	08:4	12:41	L.437		8 Jul	2011	08:5	6:33	.354		13.86	5
Global Statistic:	s															
Min Dunation	-	2	7 7 1	2011	11.3		250		7 71	2011	11.4	6.50	050		7 40	
Mar Duration		Z 1	7 JUL .	2011	10.2	05.01	101		7 Jul 7 Jul	2011	10.7	0.55	202		12 00	27
Mean Duration		-	/ UUL .	2011	10:2	20:02	2.191		/ 0ui	2011	10:3	9:55	. 303		10 67	12
Total Duration															74.70)1
Toulouse-To-OUFT	I1															
Global Statistics	s															
	-															
		Time	(UTCG)		Az	simut	h (d	eg)	Ele	vatic	on (de	eg)	Range	(km)	
Min Elevation	 7 Jນ1	2011	20:06	:49.5	34			313.	636			0.0	000	2988.5	15831	
Max Elevation	8 Jul	2011	08:49	:34.5	54			111.	739			81.4	194	666.6	58184	
Mean Elevation												12.6	513			
Min Range	8 Jul	2011	08:49	:34.2	70			112.	955			81.4	193	666.6	55203	
Max Range	7 Jul	2011	11:46	:50.9	59			358.	303			0.0	000	2995.1	51081	
Mean Range														2185.8	73205	

From *A. Creating scenarios, satellites and facilities for different orbit types*, the orbit period of circular LEO "Inclined" orbit is about 97.73 minutes for a pass. As a result, the satellite orbit the earth about 15 (24*60/97.73) passes per day. For these 15 passes per day, however, the satellite can access

- Liege facility 9 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 7.902 minutes, maximum access duration 13.886 minutes and total access duration 99.155 minutes per day.
- and T oulouse facility 7 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 7.493 minutes, maximum access duration 13.887 minutes and total access duration 74.701 minutes per day as shown in the text box above.

Hence, the total duration of a ccess from OUFTI1 satellite to Liege facility is about 24.45 minutes smaller/worst than the one from OUFTI1 satellite to Toulouse facility.

The mean range between Liege facility and OUFTI1 satellite is about 2206.95 km, while the one between T oulouse facility and OUFTI1 satellite is a bout 2185.87 km. Hence, the free space path looses between OUFTI1 satellite and Liege facility is bigger than the one between OUFTI1 and T oulouse facility, s o that the c ommunication between OUFTI1 and T oulouse facility will averagely better than the one between OUFTI1 and Liege facility.

D-6. <u>Circular LEO "Polar" orbit</u>

OUFTI1-To-Liege								
	Acces	s	Start 1	'ime (U	TCG)	s	top Time (UTCG)	Duration (min)
		-	 7 т.,1 2011	10.00	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	 7 Tul	2011 10.06.25 229	 6 421
		2	7 JUL 2011	16.51	•00.151	7 .Tul	2011 16:53:58 371	2 970
		3	7 Jul 2011	18:25	.38.472	7 .Tul	2011 18:38:17.613	12.652
		4	7 Jul 2011	20:03	15.004	7 .Tul	2011 20:16:31.392	13.273
		5	7 Jul 2011	21:42	:15.658	7 Jul	2011 21:50:33.051	8,290
		6	8 Jul 2011	05:32	:24.630	8 Jul	2011 05:41:48.049	9,390
		7	8 Jul 2011	07:07	:04.207	8 Jul	2011 07:20:32.449	13.471
		8	8 Jul 2011	08:45	:49.057	8 Jul	2011 08:57:59.715	12.178
Global Statistics								
Min Duration		2	7 Jul 2011	16:51	:00.151	7 Jul	2011 16:53:58.371	2,970
Max Duration		7	8 Jul 2011	07:07	:04.207	8 Jul	2011 07:20:32.449	13.471
Mean Duration								9.831
Total Duration								78.645
Liege-To-OUFTI1								
Global Statistics								
		Time	(UTCG)		Azimuth	(deg)	Elevation (deg)	Range (km)
Min Elevation	7 Jul	2011	21:50:33.	051	26	0.558	0.000	2976.031658
Max Elevation	8 Jul	2011	07:13:45.	617		3.402	57.652	770.403948
Mean Elevation							10.259	
Min Range	8 Jul	2011	07:13:45.	236	8	3.801	57.651	770.399088
Max Range	8 Jul	2011	07:20:32.	449		2.135	0.000	3000.458618
Mean Range								2258.115130

a. Access and AER for Satellite-Liege

OUFTI1-To-Toulouse	Э																								
	-																								
	Ac	cess	8		Sta	art T	ime	נט)	rcg	;)	_			S	top 1	Ci:	ne (1	UTC	G)		Dura	ti	on	(mi	n)
		1	L '	7	Jul	2011	10:	:00:	:00	.00	0		7	Jul	2011	1 :	10:03	3:5	1.1	.97				3.8	53
		2	2 '	7	Jul	2011	18:	28	:06	.46	5		7	Jul	2011	1 :	18:3	9:3	2.8	46			1	1.4	40
		3	3 '	7	Jul	2011	20:	:05:	:11	.83	6		7	Jul	2011	L	20:1	8:3	7.9	52			1	3.4	35
		4	£ '	7	Jul	2011	21:	:44 :	: 39	.76	5		7	Jul	2011	ι:	21:52	2:2	6.4	97				7.7	79
		5	5	8	Jul	2011	05:	:33:	: 39	.12	4		8	Jul	2011	L ()5 : 3'	7:4	0.8	25				4.0	28
		e	5	8	Jul	2011	07:	:05:	:29	.23	5		8	Jul	2011	L (07:18	8:2	8.4	86			1	2.9	88
		7	7 ;	8	Jul	2011	08:	:43	:30	.53	8		8	Jul	2011	L	08:50	6:0	1.0	03			1	2.5	80
Global Statistics																									
Min Duration		1	Ľ	7	Jul	2011	10:	:00:	:00	.00	0		7	Jul	2011	L :	10:03	3:5	1.1	.97				3.8	53
Max Duration		3	3 '	7	Jul	2011	20:	:05:	:11	.83	6		7	Jul	2011	L	20:18	8:3	7.9	52			1	3.4	35
Mean Duration																								9.4	33
Total Duration																							6	6.0	31
Toulouse-To-OUFTI1	1																								
	-																								
Global Statistics																									
			Time	(UTCO	3)			Az	imu	th	(d	eg)	Ele	eva	atio	n (deg	()	Rang	e	(km)	
														2						-				-	
Min Elevation	7	Jul	2011	2	10:05		336				35	57.	30	5				0	.00	0	2995.	15.	137	0	
Max Elevation	/	Jul	ZOTT	2	10:11	1:57.0	555				27	0.	т2	U				56	./4	5	//4.	23	38T	3	
Mean Elevation	-	T 1	2011	-	0.11						27			^				10	.40	3	774	~ ~	0 ~ F	•	
Min Kange	7	Jul Tul	2011 2011	4	10:11		120				2/	· ⊃ •	15	5				20	./4	2	2005	22	200 107	0	
Maan Dange	/	JUL	ZOTT	4	0:05		020				35		30	5				0	.00	U	2995.	13.	13/ 070	0	
Mean kange																					2236.	93	0/8	8	

From *A. Creating scenarios, satellites and facilities for different orbit types*, the orbit period of circular LEO "Polar" orbit is about 97.73 minutes for a pass. As a result, the satellite orbit the earth about 15 (24*60/97.73) passes per day. For these 15 passes per day, however, the satellite can access

- Liege facility 8 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 2.970 minutes, maximum access duration 13.471 minutes and total access duration 78.645 minutes per day.
- and T oulouse facility 7 accesses per day with the minimum access duration 3.853 minutes, maximum access duration 13.435 minutes and total access duration 66.031 minutes per day as shown in the text box above.

Hence, the total duration of a ccess from OUFTI1 satellite to Liege facility is about 12.61 minutes smaller/worst than the one from OUFTI1 satellite to Toulouse facility.

The mean range between Liege facility and OUFTI1 satellite is about 2258.115130 km, while the one between Toulouse facility and OUFTI1 satellite is about 2236.930788 km. Hence, the free s pace path looses between OUFTI1 satellite and Liege facility is bigger than the on e between OUFTI1 and T oulouse facility, s o that the c ommunication be tween OUFTI1 and Toulouse facility will averagely better than the one between OUFTI1 and Liege facility.

b. Access and AER for Satellite-Toulouse

IV.2.3 <u>Summary of output results of orbital mechanics</u>

According the Tables IV.8, we can notice that

- The time variation of R.A.A.N ($d\Omega$) and the time rate of change of ω ($d\omega$) are bigger for the or bit with smaller or bital a ltitude/semi-major a xis l ike e lliptical LEO and VLEO or bit. And t hey are equal 0 f or the c ircular or bit "Polar". With such bigger value of both parameters, it can cause the satellite lifetime shorter.
- The number access and hence the total duration of visibility depends on the inclination and the orbital altitude. The total duration of visibility for one location is high when the orbital altitude is high or when the inclination of satellite makes the satellite at right position above the ground station.
- By comparing with the orbit with lower altitude like LEO and VLEO, the orbit with higher altitude like MEO orbit has a higher orbital period, and hence has lower number of passes per day and lower number of accesses per day, but higher duration of visibility with higher range, with higher free space path looses.
- As there are no any elevation angle constraints on a ground-based location in our simulation, the minimum elevation is 0 degrees. Actually, we know that when we are on the ground trying to see something in space the lower we look along the horizon, the m ore a tmospheres you ha vet o look t hrough a nd t he be tter t he chance t hat something will be in the way. To help avoid the elevation angle problem, STK allows you to put an elevation angle constraint on a ground-based location. A good typical minimum e levation is 6 -8 de grees, but it c an b e m ore d epending on t he ar ea, the surrounding t errain, a nd e ven bui ldings. A s ummary of out put r esults of or bital mechanics with a minimum elevation constraint of 6 degrees is shown in Table IV.9. By adding a minimum elevation angle constraint of 6 degrees, it decreases the total duration of visibility or the num ber of accesses, and a lso the maximum and mean range.

Propagator Initial Conditions										
Propagator Name = J	2Perturbat	ion								
Start Time = 7 Jul 201	1 10:00:00.	000000000) UTCG							
Stop Time = 8 Jul 201	1 10:00:00.	00000000) UTCG							
			Elli	ptical		Circu	ular			
		150		MEO	MEO	LEO	LEO			
		LEO	VLEO	"Molniya"	"Tundra"	"Inclined"	"Polar"			
Radius of Periapsis	[km]	6732.14	6746.14	7628.14	31609.14	7028.14	7028.14			
Eccentricity		0.08	0.00015	0.71	0.25	0.00	0.00			
Inclination	[deg]	71.00	40.02	63.40	63.40	72.00	90.00			
RAAN	[deg]	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00			
Arg of Periapsis	[deg]	30.00	30.00	30.00	30.00	0.00	0.00			
True Anomaly	[deg]	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	45.00	45.00			
Orbital Period	[min]	103.00	91.93	717.79	1436.04	97.73	97.73			
Time variation of	F 1 / 1]	2.000	6 974	0.405	0.007	2 4 6 4	0.000			
RAAN $(d \Omega)$	[deg/day]	-2.066	-6.271	-0.125	-0.007	-2.191	0.000			
Time rate of change	[dog/doy]	1 401	7 011	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000			
of $\omega(d \omega)$	[deg/day]	-1.491	7.911	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000			
Number of Passes pe	er day	14	16	2	1	15	15			
		Si	atellite-Li	ege						
Number of Accesses		0	4	r	ſ	0	0			
per day		ð	4	3	Z	9	ŏ			
Min Duration	[min]	8.090	4.455	9.096	196.050	7.902	2.970			
Max Duration	[min]	16.944	8.548	130.930	714.931	13.886	13.471			
Mean Duration	[min]	11.526	7.068	57.484	455.490	11.017	9.831			
Total Duration	[min]	92.208	28.274	172.453	910.981	99.155	78.645			
Min Elevation	[deg]	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000			
Max Elevation	[deg]	50.874	11.637	87.063	85.475	78.393	57.652			
Mean Elevation	[deg]	11.014	3.891	15.613	39.970	11.395	10.259			
Min Range	[km]	800.860	1284.078	1646.656	25689.673	675.122	770.399			
Max Range	[km]	4169.071	2226.929	33573.392	52246.386	2998.981	3000.459			
Mean Range	[km]	2374.614	1865.168	17604.454	37868.385	2206.953	2258.115			
		Sat	ellite-Tou	louse						
Number of Accesses		7	c	2	2	7	7			
per day		/	D	3	Z	/	/			
Min Duration	[min]	1.122	1.907	11.076	222.997	7.493	3.853			
Max Duration	[min]	18.285	10.097	150.481	764.169	13.887	13.435			
Mean Duration	[min]	10.432	7.388	61.578	493.583	10.672	9.433			
Total Duration	[min]	73.022	44.331	184.733	987.166	74.701	66.031			
Min Elevation	[deg]	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000			
Max Elevation	[deg]	61.429	39.008	80.097	84.771	81.494	56.743			
Mean Elevation	[deg]	11.528	8.824	15.903	38.899	12.613	10.408			
Min Range	[km]	851.403	575.540	1488.999	25463.743	666.655	774.229			
Max Range	[km]	4268.75	2227.247	36008.063	51884.671	2995.151	2995.151			
Mean Range	[km]	2531.46	1614.832	19709.426	38291.899	2185.873	2236.931			

Table IV.8: Summary of output results of orbital mechanics without an elevation constraint

-				. 0						
Propagator Initial Co	nditions									
Propagator Name = J2Perturbation										
Start Time = 7 Jul 201	1 10:00:00.	000000000) UTCG							
Stop Time = 8 Jul 201	1 10:00:00.	00000000) UTCG							
			Elli	ptical		Circu	ular			
		150		MEO	MEO	LEO	LEO			
		LEO	VLEO	"Molniya"	"Tundra"	"Inclined"	"Polar"			
Radius of Periapsis	[km]	6732.14	6746.14	7628.14	31609.14	7028.14	7028.14			
Eccentricity		0.08	0.00015	0.71	0.25	0.00	0.00			
Inclination	[deg]	71.00	40.02	63.40	63.40	72.00	90.00			
RAAN	[deg]	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00			
Arg of Periapsis	[deg]	30.00	30.00	30.00	30.00	0.00	0.00			
True Anomaly	[deg]	15.00	15.00	15.00	15.00	45.00	45.00			
Orbital Period	[min]	103.00	91.93	717.79	1436.04	97.73	97.73			
Time variation of	[do a/dav]	2.066	6 271	0 125	0.007	2 101	0.000			
RAAN $(d \Omega)$	[deg/day]	-2.066	-6.271	-0.125	-0.007	-2.191	0.000			
Time rate of change	[.1]	1 401	7 011	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000			
of $\omega(d \omega)$	[deg/day]	-1.491	7.911	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000			
Number of Passes pe	r day	14	16	2	1	15	15			
		Si	atellite-Li	ege						
Number of Accesses		C	2	2	2	0	-			
per day		0	3	3	Z	8	5			
Min Duration	[min]	2.082	1.741	7.737	175.588	0.202	4.179			
Max Duration	[min]	13.533	4.912	98.930	676.328	10.924	10.545			
Mean Duration	[min]	8.676	3.546	43.778	425.958	7.174	8.603			
Total Duration	[min]	52.057	10.638	131.334	851.916	57.393	43.014			
Min Elevation	[deg]	6.000	6.000	6.000	6.000	6.000	6.000			
Max Elevation	[deg]	50.874	11.637	87.063	85.475	78.393	57.652			
Mean Elevation	[deg]	17.409	7.689	19.324	42.487	17.548	17.282			
Min Range	[km]	800.860	1284.078	1646.656	25689.673	675.122	770.399			
Max Range	[km]	3463.247	1657.202	29184.522	51648.059	2403.863	2403.825			
Mean Range	[km]	1923.877	1537.389	15494.984	37338.468	1818.369	1796.127			
		Sat	ellite-Tou	louse						
Number of Accesses		F	4	2	2	C	4			
per day		5	4	3	Z	0	4			
Min Duration	[min]	5.061	5.498	9.555	200.736	4.201	7.557			
Max Duration	[min]	14.957	7.281	118.055	725.892	10.922	10.508			
Mean Duration	[min]	9.256	6.542	48.399	463.314	7.580	9.290			
Total Duration	[min]	46.279	26.168	145.198	926.628	45.483	37.159			
Min Elevation	[deg]	6.000	6.000	6.000	6.000	6.000	6.000			
Max Elevation	[deg]	61.429	39.008	80.097	84.771	81.494	56.743			
Mean Elevation	[deg]	17.637	14.317	19.347	41.289	19.072	17.459			
Min Range	[km]	851.403	575.540	1488.999	25463.743	666.655	774.229			
Max Range	[km]	3577.479	1657.769	32070.421	51531.301	2398.205	2398.286			
Mean Range	[km]	2101.613	1249.361	17851.096	37796.872	1801.832	1767.512			

Table IV.9: Summary of output results of orbital mechanics with a minimum elevation constraint of 6 degrees

IV.3 <u>Continuous whole Earth c overage c onstellation f or d ifferent or bit</u> types

IV.3.1 <u>Description of the simulation scenarios of continuous whole E arth coverage</u> <u>constellation</u>

A constellation of nanosatellites is considered. The purpose of this simulation scenario is to answer the question whether a constellation (Walker Star or Walker Delta method) which provides a continuous whole Earth coverage (24h/day) for the different orbit types envisaged in Table IV.1 can be devised, and if so, find the optimum constellation for each orbit type.

IV.3.2 <u>Simulation s cenarios and out put r esults of c ontinuous w hole E arth coverage</u> constellation

A. <u>Method to find the optimal satellite constellation</u>

Facilities (ground stations) and nanosatellite having different orbit types are firstly created using STK. Then, in order to find the optimal satellite constellation for elliptical or circular orbit, inclined or polar, Walker Star or Walker Delta constellation, we use two programs. One is C to help outputting the combination of the number of planes P and number of satellites per plane N to be tested. Another is STK which is us ed to test and find the combination of number of planes P and number of satellites per plane N, whether it can provide a continuous whole Earth coverage (24h/day).

A-1. *Working with STK instruction*

Steps to get create a satellite constellation in STK:

- Create facilities (ground stations) and nanosatellite which is described in IV.2.2 A.
- ➤ Right-click Statellite in the Object Browser→ Go to Satellite → Select Walker → Input (Type: Delta, Number of Planes, Number of Sats per Plane, Inter-Plane Spacing is the relative spacing between satellites in adjacent planes F which is equal to 1 for all constellations in this thesis, RAAN S pread is equal to 180 de grees for Walker S tar constellation (usually for polar or near polar orbit, inclination of 90 degrees or near 90 degrees) and 360 degrees for Walker Delta constellation (for orbit with an inclination generally less than 90°), Select Color by Plane, Select Create unique names for subobjects, Select Create Constellation to have STK automatically create a C onstellation object that inc ludes a ll of the s atellites in the W alker c onstellation. Enter t he constellation's name in the text box) → Click Create Walker and Close.

To address area coverage capabilities, the Coverage module of STK provides two STK object classes: <u>coverage definition</u> (\checkmark) and <u>figure of merit</u> (\bigstar). Coverage definition objects allow to define and maintain an area of coverage, to define the STK objects providing coverage for the area (such as satellites, aircraft and sensors), to define the time period of interest, and to calculate accesses to the region. The figure of merit objects attaching to a coverage definition object pr ovide the m eans for evaluating the quality of c overage pr ovided by the assigned objects (or assets).

Steps to define the Coverage Region and Assign Assets

- Double-click the icon in the O bject C atalog to add a cov erage definition to the scenario.
- Open the B asic Grid pa ge f or t he c overage de finition properties, and s et t he following options:
 - Grid Area of Interest Type: Global
 - Point Granularity: Lat/Lon
 - Point Granularity Value: 6.0 deg
- Open the Assets page. Select the satellite constellation, click Assign, make sure that Status is set to Active, and click Apply.
- Open the 2D Graphics Attributes page, and set the following options as shown in Figure IV.12:



Click OK, then select the coverage definition in the Object Browser, select Compute Accesses from the CoverageDefinition Tools menu.

Steps to assess the Quality of Coverage with a Figure of Merit

- Select the coverage definition in the Object Browser, and double-click the icon in the Object Catalog to add a figure of merit.
- Open the Definition page for the Figure of Merit. Choose Simple Coverage for the Type.
- Open the 2D Graphics Attributes page for the figure of merit, and set the following options as shown in Figure IV.13:



Click OK, and animate the scenario.

Steps to get Global Coverage report:

> {Right-click Select CoverageDefinition in the Object Browser> Select Report & Graph M anager} or {C lick Report & G raph M anager i-onChose
 CoverageDefinition in o bject type→ Select the CoverageDefinition} → Go to
 Styles → Select Show Reports and Unselect Show Graphs → Go to Installed
 Styles → Select Global Coverage → Go to Generate As → Select Report/Graph → Click Generate

For more detail about the steps how to create a satellite constellation, to define a Coverage Region and Assign Assets, to assess a Quality of Coverage with a Figure of Merit, and a Global Coverage report go to STK help.

A-2. <u>Flow chart to find the optimal satellite</u> <u>constellation</u>

A flow chart to find the optimal satellite constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage is shown i n F igure IV.11. This f low c hart i s p rogrammed i n C t o h elp out putting t he combination of the number of planes P and number of satellites per plane N to be tested in STK. The C code for this flow chart is provided in Annex III, A.III.1.

In order to find the optimal satellite constellation, the value of P_min, P_max, N_min and N_max are chosen around or equal the approximated value calculated in Chpater II, II.1.1.B. Review that the approximated values of P_min, P_max, N_min and N_max is calculated for different orbit types at minimum, maximum and mean satellite altitude (for elliptical orbit) or at a constant satellite altitude (for circular orbit), with an elevation angle 5 degrees, and for a constant ve locity of satellite throughout the orbit. The value of P_min, P_max, N_min and N_max chosen for finding the optimal constellation for different orbit type are shown in Table IV.10.

Ouhit type	Ap	oproxin	nated va	lue	Chosen value				
Orbit type	P_min	P_max	N_min	N_max	P_min	P_max	N_min	N_max	
Elliptical LEO	5	8	7	16	5	8	7	16	
Elliptical VLEO	9	10	13	14	9	10	13	14	
Elliptical MEO "Molniya"	2	4	4	64	2	4	4	64	
Elliptical MEO "Tundra"	,	2	12 21		,	2	4	21	
Circular LEO "Inclinded"	,	7	10		6	8	7	12	
Circular LEO "Polar"	,	7	10		6	8	7	12	

Table IV.10: Value of P	min, P max, N	min and N	max chosen	for finding the	optimal
_	constellation for	or different	orbit type	-	-



B. <u>Output results of continuous whole Earth coverage constellation for different</u> <u>orbit types</u>

B-1. Elliptical LEO orbit

By using the C code in Annex III, A.III.1 of the flow chart in Figure IV.11 and the simulation software computation capabilities of STK, we got the results in Table IV.11.

Table IV.11: Results of Walker Delta constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage for
elliptical LEO orbit during one day period of simulation

Constellation defined by	Total duration (min)	Total percent	Possible continuous whole Earth coverage?
71°: 8/7/1	1440	100	Yes
71°: 7/8/1	1440	100	Yes
71°: 7/7/1	1440	100	Yes
71°: 6/8/1	1440	100	Yes
71°: 6/7/1	1371.928	95.272780	No
71°: 5/9/1	92.829	6.446480	No
The optimal constellation is defined by define by $71^{\circ} \cdot 6/8/1$ (inclination: 71° num ber of			

The optimal constellation is defined by define by 71° : 6/8/1 (inclination: 71° , num ber of planes: 6, and number of satellites per plane: 8, inter plane spacing: 1), hence the minimum total number of satellites is 48.

As shown in Table IV.11, the Walker Delta constellation of elliptical LEO or bit which is define by 71°: 6/8/1 (inclination: 71°, number of planes: 6, and number of satellites per plane: 8, with the total number of satellite only 48) is the optimal constellation which can provide a continuous whole E arth coverage s ince i ts total duration i s 1440 m inutes per d ay or 100 percent of coverage per day. Whereas, the Walker Delta constellation of elliptical LEO orbit which is defined by 71°: 6/7/1 and 71°: 5/9/1, it exists a global coverage but cannot provide a continuous whole Earth coverage as its total duration is less than 1440 minutes per day or less than 100 percent of coverage per day. The testing screen of satellite constellation, P and N in C code for elliptical LEO orbit is shown in Figure IV.14. The 2D and 3D graphics of Walker Delta constellation for elliptical LEO orbit defined by 71°: 6/8/1 and defined by 71°: 5/9/1 are shown in Figure IV.15 and Figure IV.16 respectively.






B-2. Elliptical VLEO orbit

By us ing t he C c ode of t he f low c hart i n F igure IV.11 a nd t he s imulation s oftware computation capabilities of STK, we got the results in Table IV.12.

 Table IV.12: Results of Walker Delta constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage for elliptical VLEO orbit during one day period of simulation

Constellation defined by	Total duration (min)	Total percent	Possible continuous whole Earth coverage?	
71°: 10/13/1	No periods of glo	bal coverage exist	No	
71°: 10/14/1	No periods of glo	bal coverage exist	No	
Hence, no periods of global coverage exist.				

The testing screen of satellite constellation, P and N in C code for elliptical VLEO orbit is shown in Figure IV.17. The 2D and 3D graphics of Walker Delta constellation for elliptical VLEO orbit defined by are shown in Figure IV.18.





As shown in the Figure IV.18, there are no periods of global coverage because of the value of inclination which cannot provide the coverage at the latitude upper than about 60 degrees and lower than about -60 degrees (See II.1.2.C Limitations of the Walker Delta Constellation).

B-3. <u>Elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit</u>

By us ing t he C c ode of t he f low c hart i n F igure IV.11 a nd t he s imulation s oftware computation capabilities of STK, we got the results in Table IV.13.

<u> </u>	· · · ·	· · · ·			
Constellation defined by	Total duration (min)	Total percent	Possible continuous whole Earth coverage?		
63.40°: 4/4/1	538.915	37.424653	No		
63.40°: 4/5/1	635.808	44.153303	No		
63.40°: 4/6/1	791.077	54.935909	No		
63.40°: 4/7/1	910.259	63.212463	No		
63.40°: 4/8/1	1006.084	69.866934	No		
63.40°: 4/9/1	1109.005	77.014246	No		
63.40°: 4/10/1	1222.556	84.899721	No		
63.40°: 4/11/1	1279.465	88.851745	No		
63.40°: 4/12/1	1344.929	93.397838	No		
63.40°: 4/13/1	1386.057	96.253983	No		
63.40°: 4/14/1	1423.231	98.835482	No		
63.40°: 4/15/1	1440.000	100.000000	Yes		
63.40°: 3/20/1	1440.000	100.000000	Yes		
63.40°: 3/19/1	1432.046	99.447618	No		
63.40°: 2/30/1	704.671	48.935509	No		
The opt imal c onstellation is de fined by d efine b y 63.40° : $3/20/1$ (inclination: 63.40° , number of planes: 3, and number of satellites per plane: 20, inter plane spacing: 1), hence					
the minimum total number of satellites is 60.					

Table IV.13: Global coverage report of Walker Delta constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage for elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit for one day period of simulation

As shown in T able IV.13, the opt imal Walker D elta constellation of elliptical LEO or bit which is define by 63.40° : 3/20/1 (inclination: 63.40° , number of planes: 3, and number of satellites per plane: 20, inter plane spacing: 1, total number of satellites is 60) is quite high. This is not a bnormal be cause as we have di scussed in C hapter III.7, a t s ection III.7.2 *Elliptical Constellation*, for the elliptical orbit, the Walker Delta constellation cannot provide a go od opt imal c onstellation f or e lliptical or bit f or (continuous) w hole e arth c overage, because t here w ould have m any overlapping of s atellite f ootprints. F or elliptical or bit constellation, the m ethod W alker D elta c onstellation is a bout t o us e for an area s pecific coverage to offer a quite better optimal constellation.

The 2D and 3D graphics of Walker Delta constellation for elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit defined by 63.40°: 3/20/1 is shown in Figure IV.19.



B-4. Elliptical MEO "Tundra" orbit

By us ing t he C c ode of t he f low c hart i n F igure IV.11 a nd t he s imulation s oftware computation capabilities of STK, we got the results in Table IV.14.

Table IV.14: Global coverage report of Walker Delta constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage for elliptical MEO "Tundra" orbit for one day period of simulation

Constellation defined by	Total duration (min)	Total percent	Possible continuous whole Earth coverage?		
63.40°: 2/4/1	1334.764	92.691951	No		
63.40°: 2/5/1	1440.000	100.000000	Yes		
The optimal constellation is defined by define by 63.40° : $2/5/1$ (inclination: 63.40° , number of pl anes: 2, and num ber of s atellites p er pl ane: 5, i nter pl ane s pacing: 1), he nce t he minimum total number of satellites is 10.					

The 2D and 3D graphics of Walker D elta constellation for elliptical MEO "Tundra" orbit defined by 63.40° : 2/5/1 is shown in Figure IV.20.



orbit defined by 63.40° : 2/5/1

B-5. <u>Circular LEO orbit "Inclined"</u>

By us ing t he C c ode of t he f low c hart i n F igure IV.11 a nd t he s imulation s oftware computation capabilities of STK, we got the results in Table IV.15.

circular LEO orbit "Inclined" during one day period of simulation					
Constellation defined by	Total duration (min) Total percent		Possible continuous whole Earth coverage?		
720.8/7/1	No periods of glo	bal coverage exist	No		
12.0///1	No perious of global coverage exist		110		
72°: 8/8/1	1440 100		Yes		
72°: 7/9/1	1440 100		Yes		
72°: 7/8/1	No periods of glo	bal coverage exist	No		
72°: 6/10/1	No periods of glo	bal coverage exist	No		

 Table IV.15: Results of Walker Delta constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage for circular LEO orbit "Inclined" during one day period of simulation

The optimal constellation is defined by define by 72° : 7/9/1 (inclination: 72° , number of planes: 7, and number of satellites per plane: 9, inter plane spacing: 1), hence the minimum total number of satellites is 63.

The 2D and 3D graphics of Walker D elta constellation for circular LEO "Inclined" or bit defined by 72° : 7/9/1 is shown in Figure IV.21.



B-6. Circular LEO orbit "Polar"

By us ing t he C c ode of t he f low c hart i n F igure IV.11 a nd t he s imulation s oftware computation capabilities of STK, we got the results in Table IV.16.

Table IV.16: Results of Walker Delta constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage for
circular LEO orbit "Polar" during one day period of simulation

Constellation defined by	Total duration (min)	Total percent	Possible continuous whole Earth coverage?	
90°: 8/7/1	1.252	0.086975	No	
90°: 8/8/1	1440	100	Yes	
90°: 7/9/1	1440	100	Yes	
90°: 7/8/1	1440	100	Yes	
90°: 7/7/1	No periods of global coverage exist		No	
90°: 6/9/1	1440	100	Yes	
90°: 6/8/1	1329.139	92.301286	No	
The entired constellation is defined by define by 72% (/0/1 (inclination, 72% examples of				

The optimal constellation is defined by define by 72° : 6/9/1 (inclination: 72° , number of planes: 6, and number of satellites per plane: 9, inter plane spacing: 1), hence the minimum total number of satellites is 54.

The 2D and 3D graphics of Walker Delta constellation for circular LEO "Polar" orbit defined by 72°: 6/9/1 is shown in Figure IV.22.



Table IV.17: Summary of output results of continuous whole Earth coverage constellation					
Orbit type	Possible continuous whole Earth coverage?	Optimal constellation defined by	Total number of satellites		
Elliptical LEO	Yes	71°: 6/8/1	48		
Elliptical VLEO	No	40.02°: xx/xx/xx	XX		
Elliptical MEO "Molniya"	Yes	63.40°: 3/20/1	60		
Elliptical MEO "Tundra"	Yes	63.40°: 2/5/1	10		
Circular LEO "Inclined"	Yes	72°: 7/9/1	63		
Circular LEO "Polar"	Yes	90°: 6/9/1	54		

IV.3.3 Summary of output results of continuous whole Earth coverage constellation

According the Tables IV.17, we can observe that:

Orbit size concerning:

- The orbit with the bigger size required less total number of satellites for constellation _ for continuous whole Earth coverage constellation. For example, the total number of satellites r equired f or c onstellation for continuous w hole E arth c overage f or t he elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit is 50 satellites higher than the one for elliptical MEO "Tundra". This is because the size of the elliptical MEO "Tundra" orbit is bigger than the elliptical MEO "Molniya" orbit.
- For elliptical MEO "Molniya", the optimal constellation is defined by 63.40° : 3/20/1requiring 60 satellites in total. By comparing with elliptical LEO or circular LEO orbit with the smaller orbit size, we observe that the optimal constellation of elliptical MEO "Molniya" with the bigger orbit size is required much higher total number of satellites. This would make the first observation sentence not right, but it's not abnormal or wrong. According to what we have discussed in Chapter III, at section III.7 Satellite Constellation, the Walker Delta or Walker Star constellation is about to use for the circular orbit which can provide a good optimal constellation for (continuous) whole earth c overage. But, if b oth m ethod is used with elliptical or bit, it would somehow provide a good result or a bad result of optimal constellation depend on whether or not the orbit has many overlapping of satellite footprints in the orbit. For elliptical orbit constellation, t he m ethod W alker D elta c onstellation i s a bout t o us e for an area specific coverage to offer a quite better optimal constellation.

Orbit inclination concerning:

- The orbit with very smaller inclination, for example the elliptical VLEO orbit with inclination 40°, cannot provide a (continuous) whole Earth coverage.
- For the same orbit size, the Walker Star constellation (used for inclination 90° or near 90°) provides a better optimal constellation than the Walker Delta constellation (used for inclination less than 90°). For instance, the total number of satellites required for constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage for the circular LEO "Polar" orbit is 9 satellites lower than the one for circular LEO "Inclined".

IV.4 <u>Constellation for optimized, cost-effective Low Earth Orbit satellite</u> system between two specified locations

IV.4.1 <u>Description of the s imulation s cenarios of constellation f or opt imized, cost-</u> effective Low Earth Orbit satellite system between two specified locations

The purpose of the simulation scenarios in this section is to find the optimum constellation which provides a continuous coverage (24h/day) over a specific area. Two scenarios, one for circular LEO "Inclined" orbit and other one for elliptical LEO orbit, are created in order to validate a cont inuous c overage case f or a specific area b etween Liege (latitude: 50.62°, longitude: 5.5667°) and Toulouse (latitude: 43.6°, longitude: 1.43333°). The communication between Toulouse and Liege facility is accomplished via one satellite. These two scenarios of satellite constellation are demonstrated and compared.

IV.4.2 <u>Simulation s cenarios and out put r esults of constellation f or opt imized, cost-</u> effective Low Earth Orbit satellite system between two specified locations

A. <u>Method to find the optimal satellite constellation</u>

Facilities (ground stations) and nanosatellite having different orbit types are firstly created using STK. Then, in order to find the optimal satellite constellation for elliptical or circular orbit, inclined or polar, Walker Star or Walker Delta constellation, we use two programs. One is C to help outputting the combination of the number of planes P and number of satellites per plane N and intersatellite to be tested. A nother is STK which is us ed to test and find the combination of number of planes P and number of satellites per plane N, whether it can provide a continuous whole Earth coverage (24h/day).

A-1. *Working with STK instruction*

We have already presented about:

- How to create a scenario, a satellite, a facility
- How to get Access report, AER report, to add an elevation angle constraint
- How t o c reate a s atellite c onstellation, t o de fine a C overage R egion and A ssign Assets, to access a Quality of Coverage with a Figure of Merit, and Global Coverage report.

To simulate with the scenarios in this section, we have to know how to create a Chain and get a Complete Chain Access report.

Steps to create a Chain and get a Complete Chain Access report:

- Set up your scenario with at least three different assets. These can be satellites, ground vehicles, facilities, targets, or aircraft.
- > Insert a Chain object and open up its properties browser.
- ➢ On t he B asic D efinition pa ge f or the C hain, highlight the obj ect that s tarts the communications l ink and c lick is to move it f rom A vailable O bjects to Assigned Objects.
- > Next, select the object that will relay your communications and click \square .
- > Finally, select and assign the object that will receive communications.
- > Once finished, click OK to close the Chain property browser.

- Right-click the Chain object, select Chain Tools—> Report, and create the Complete Chain Access report. This gives the times and durations that the complete chain has access.
- Click I to reset the animation and then click to animate the scenario. A yellow line will connect the objects in the Chain during periods of access in the 3D Graphics window.

For more detail about the steps how to create a satellite constellation, to define a Coverage Region and Assign Assets, to assess a Quality of Coverage with a Figure of Merit, and a Global Coverage report go to STK help.

A-2. <u>Flow chart to find the optimal satellite</u> <u>constellation</u>

Similarly t o s ection IV.3.2 A, a flow c hart to find the opt imal s atellite c onstellation for continuous c overage for an area s pecific is s hown in F igure IV.23. This f low c hart i s programmed in C to help outputting the combination of the number of planes P and number of satellites per plane N to be tested in STK. The C code for this flow chart is provided in Annex III, A.III.2.



for an area specific

In order to find the optimal satellite constellation, the value of P_{min} , P_{max} , N_{min} and N max are carefully chosen.

The P_max and N_max is chosen to be equal the optimal value P and N of constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage, in Table IV.17 at section IV.3.3, because the value of P and N required for constellation for continuous coverage for an area specific would required less than the value of P and N required for constellation for constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage.

The value P_min and N_min of constellation for continuous coverage for an area specific is chosen to be lower than the chosen value P_min and N_min of constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage, because the value of P_min and N_min required for constellation for continuous coverage for an area specific would required less than the value of P_min and N_min required for constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage.

The value of P_min, P_max, N_min and N_max chosen for finding the optimal constellation for circular LEO "Inclined" orbit and elliptical LEO orbit are shown in Table IV.10.

Orbit type	Elliptical LEO	Circular LEO "Inclinded"
Chosen value of P_min, P_max, N_min and N_max for constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage	P_min = 5 P_max = 8 N_min = 7 N_max = 16	P_min = 6 P_max = 8 N_min = 7 N_max = 12
Optimal value P and N of constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage	P = 6 $N = 8$	$\begin{array}{l} P=7\\ N=9 \end{array}$
Chosen value of P_min, P_max, N_min and N_max for constellation for continuous coverage for an area specific	P_max = 6 N_max = 8 P_min = 5 N_min = 5	P_max = 7 N_max = 9 P_min = 5 N_min = 5

Table IV.18: Value of P_min, P_max, N_min and N_max chosen for finding the optimal constellation for different orbit type

B. <u>Output r esults of c ontinuous coverage for an ar ea s pecific f or cont inuous</u> <u>coverage constellation circular LEO "Inclined" orbit and elliptical LEO orbit</u>

B-1. <u>Elliptical LEO orbit</u>

By using the C code in Annex III, A.III.2 of the flow chart in Figure IV.23 and the simulation software computation capabilities of STK, we got the results in Table IV.19.

Table IV.19: Results of Walker Delta constellation for continuous coverage for an area specific (Toulouse-Liege) for elliptical LEO orbit during one day period of simulation

Constellation	Total Duration	Possible continuous coverage for an area specific	
Defined by	(min)	(Toulouse-Liege)?	
71°: 6/8/1	1440	Yes	
71°: 6/7/1	1440	Yes	
71°: 6/6/1	1438.130	No	
71°: 5/8/1	1434.229	No	
The optimal constellation is defined by define by 71°: 6/7/1. Hence, the minimum total			
number of satellites is 42.			

For elliptical LEO or bit, by comparing with the Walker D elta constellation for continuous whole E arth coverage, the Walker D elta constellation for continuous coverage for an area specific (Toulouse-Liege) can save up to 6 satellites as shown in Table IV.19.

B-2. <u>*Circular LEO orbit "Inclined"*</u>

By us ing t he C c ode of t he f low c hart i n F igure IV.23 a nd t he s imulation s oftware computation capabilities of STK, we got the results in Table IV.20.

Table IV.20: Results of Walker Delta constellation for continuous coverage for an area specific (Toulouse-Liege) for circular LEO orbit "Inclined" during one day period of simulation

	Sindiwion			
Constellation	Total Duration	Possible continuous coverage for an area specific		
Defined by	(min)	(Toulouse-Liege)?		
72°: 7/9/1	1440	Yes		
72°: 7/8/1	1440	Yes		
72°: 7/7/1	1440	Yes		
72°: 7/6/1	1440	Yes		
72°: 7/5/1	1437.483	No		
72°: 6/7/1	1440	Yes		
72°: 6/6/1	1439.986	No		
72°: 5/8/1	1403.304	No		
The optimal constellation is defined by define by 72°: 6/7/1. Hence, the minimum total				
number of satellites is 42.				

For c ircular LEO or bit, by c omparing with the Walker D elta c onstellation for continuous whole E arth coverage, the Walker D elta constellation for continuous c overage for an area specific (Toulouse-Liege) can save up to 21 satellites as shown in Table IV.20.

IV.4.3 <u>Summary of output results of constellation for optimized, cost-effective Low</u> Earth Orbit satellite system between two specified locations

Table IV.21: Summary of output results of constellation for continuous coverage for an area specific between Liege and Toulouse

Orbit type	For continuous whole Earth coverage, optimal constellation defined by	For continuous coverage for an area specific (Toulouse-Liege), optimal constellation defined by	Saving Number of satellite
Elliptical LEO	71°: 6/8/1	71°: 6/7/1	6
Circular LEO "Inclined"	72°: 7/9/1	72°: 6/7/1	21

According to Table IV.21, we can notice that:

- The constellation for (continuous) coverage for an area specific required less satellites than the constellation for (continuous) whole Earth coverage.
- For c ircular LEO "Inclined", the c onstellation f or c ontinuous c overage for a n a rea specific b etween Liege and Toulouse can s ave m ore s atellites t han the one for elliptical LEO. This depends on the area specific selection. Such constellation would

provide a quite better optimal constellation for elliptical orbit than the circular orbit when the specific locations are well selected because the circular orbit doesn't loiter at apogee like the elliptical orbit as have discussed in chapter III, at section III.7.2.

IV.5 <u>Link budget between one nanosatellite and Liege ground station for</u> Low Earth Orbit satellite system

IV.5.1 Description of the simulation scenarios for Low Earth Orbit satellite system

These scenarios aim at determining the link budgets for elliptical LEO orbit and circular LEO "Inclined" orbit between a nanosatellite and a ground station located in Liege, Belgium.

A summary of characteristic of the communication system studied is shown in Table IV.22.

"Transmitter"					
			At SL	At GS	
Frequency Band (UHF/	VHF)				
			Downlink (VHF)	Uplink (UHF)	
Frequency		[MHz]	145	435	
Power					
P1	rotocol		AX.25 And D-STAR		
Transmitter Power		[W]	0.75	20	
		[dBw]	-1.25	13.01	
P	rotocol		В	eacon	
Transmitter Power		[W]	0.1	0.1	
		[dBw]	-10	-10	
Antenna					
Antenna Type			Monopole	Yagi	
Antenna Gain		[dBi]	2.15	13.35	
Antenna Pointing Loss		[dB]	7.6	0.15	
Antenna Polarization Los	3S	[dB]	0.2283	0.2283	
Transmission Losses					
Total Line Losses		[dB]	1.02	3.09	
Data Rate And Modula	tion Type				
Protocol	Beacon		AX.25	D-STAR	
Data Rate	12 wpm or 20 bps		9.6 kbps	DV Mode: 4.8 kbps	
Modulation Type	FSK Non-Coheren	t FSF	K Non-Coherent	GMSK	
Coding	None		None	None	
	"Path	Losses	;''		
			Downlink (VHF)	Uplink (UHF)	
Frequency [MHz]		[MHz]	145	435	
Free Space Path Losses For Minimum		[4D]	140.14	140.68	
Altitude Of Satellite		լսոյ	140.14	149.00	
Atmospheric Losses		[dB]	2.10	2.10	
Ionospheric Losses [dB]			0.80	0.40	
Rain Losses		[dB]	0.00	0.00	

Table IV.22: Summary of characteristic of the communication system studied

"Receiver"						
				At GS		At SL
Frequency Band (UHF/V	/HF)					
				Downlink (VHF)	Uplink (UHF)
Frequency		[M	[Hz]	145		435
Antenna						
Antenna Type				Yagi		Monopole
Antenna Gain		[d]	Bi]	13.35		2.15
Antenna Pointing Loss		[d]	B]	0.15		7.6
Transmission Losses						
Total In-Line Losses From Antenna To LNA		[d]	B]	1.85		0.83
LNA Gain		[d]	B]	20		20
LNA To Receiver Line Lo	OSS	[d]	B]	0.5		0
System Noise Temperatur	Temperature		.]	681.13		219.66
Data Rate And Modulation Type						
Protocol	Beacon			AX.25		D-STAR
Data Rate	12 wpm or 20 Bp	12 wpm or 20 Bps		9.6 kbps	Γ	OV Mode: 4.8 kbps
Modulation Type	FSK Non-Coheren	nt	FSK Non-Coherent			GMSK
Coding	None		None			None
BER	10-5		10-5			10 ⁻⁵
System Require Eb/No	13.35 dB			13.35 dB		9.72 dB
Demodulator Implementation Loss	1 dB			1 dB		1 dB
Eb/No Threshold	14.35 dB			14.35 dB		10.72 dB

IV.5.2 <u>Simulation s cenarios and out put r esults of 1 ink budget for L ow Earth O rbit</u> satellite system

STK is firstly used to create the scenarios, the facility (ground station) and the nanosatellite for di fferent or bit t ypes, a nd then for e ach s cenario, S TK/Communications antenna, transmitter and receiver objects are exploited to model the communications involved in the system and evaluate the link budget.

A. Working with STK instruction

As we have already known how to create the scenarios, the facility and the satellite, in this section we have to know how to add a sensor, an antenna, a transmitter, a receiver to facility, satellite or satellite's sensor, and how to generate a link budget report and add a minimum link budget constraint.

The satellite will be tracking the facility so it can transmit data to the facility. To do this, we need to attach a sensor that will act as a pointing mechanism for the antenna. Let's start by adding a sensor to the satellite.

Steps to add an Sensor:

- $\succ \quad \text{Attach a sensor } (\texttt{M}) \text{ to the Satellite.}$
- $\blacktriangleright \qquad \text{Rename the sensor.}$
- Open sensor's (¹¹) Properties.
- Select the Basic Pointing page.

Set t he P ointing T ype t o T argeted, s et t he T rack M ode t o T ranspond, a nd s et t he About Boresight to Rotate.

<u>Note:</u> Transpond tracking mode means that the antenna points to the true location of the target object. T his m ode i s t he m ost a ppropriate f or 2 -way c ommunications a nd i s t ypically sufficient f or all non -laser communications. Older s cenarios a re int erpreted as us ing the Transpond tracking mode. Access computations including the computation of targeting times are performed based on the sensor being the transmitter of the signal.

- \succ Select Station ($\widehat{\square}$) in the Available Targets section.
- $\blacktriangleright \qquad \text{Move} \ (\textcircled{a}) \ \text{Station to the Assigned Targets section.}$
- Click OK.

Steps to add an Antenna:

- Select whether satellite's sensor or facility in the Object B rowser that you want to attach the antenna to \rightarrow Double-click the antenna \overline{s} icon in the Object Catalog to add an antenna.
- Rename the antenna's name in the Object Browser to a proper name by press F2 on the selected antenna.
- Open Antenna's (\$\$ Properties Browser (\$).
- Select Basic Definition page.
- Set the Type to Isotropic, and set the design frequency according to your system

<u>Note</u>: In fact, the type of our system antennas is whether Monopole (for satellite) or Yagi (for ground station). But, there has no such model/type of antenna in STK. To set such model/type of antenna in STK, we have to set the Type to Antenna Script and add a whether MATLAB or Visual Basic script file of such type of antenna. Also, STK must have a license to integrate with MATLAB or Visual Basic, for example the STK/MATLAB license. So, to simplifier the problem and as we don't have a STK/MATLAB license for our educational used only version of STK, we will set the Type to Isotropic with the antenna gain equal to zero dB, and we will set the antenna gain of Monopole or Yagi in the Additional Transmitter Gains/Losses tab of Transmitter or Receiver.

- Leave all other defaults.
- Click OK.

Steps to add a Transmitter (Figure IV.24):

- Select w hether s atellite or f acility in the Object B rowser t hat you w ant t o a dd a transmitter → Double-click a transmitter icon in t he O bject C atalog t o a dd a transmitter.
- Rename the receiver's name to a proper name you want.
- > Open the receiver (()) Properties Browser ()).
- Select the Basic Definition page.
- Set the Type to Complex TransmitterModel.
- Select Model Specs tab and set the value of frequency and power.
- Click on t he Antenna T ab and s et t he R eference T ype t o Link. Note t hat S ensor/ "Sensor's name"/Antenna/ "Antenna's name" is the Antenna Name.
- Select Modulator tab, enter the value at Data Rate and choose the NFSK (for AX.25 and Beacon pr otocol) or B PSK (for D-STAR pr otocol) for M odulation T ype, and make sure the Auto Scale is selected for Signal Bandwidth.

Select Filter tab, and make sure the Use is unselected.

<u>Note</u>: A s in S TK, it do esn't have a G MSK modulation type and a lso as we don't have a STK/MATLAB license to integrate the MATLAB script file with STK for our educational used only version of STK, so to facility the simulation we will choose the BPSK instead of GMSK for D-STAR protocol.

- Select the Additional Gains and Losses tab and add and set the value of Antenna gain, and Total transmission line losses into the Pre-Receive Gains/Losses.
- Click OK.

- Basic	
Definition	Type: Complex transmitter Model
····· Refraction	
Description	Model Specs Antenna Modulator Filter Additional Gains and Losses
i⊒ 2D Graphics	
Contours	Frequency: 145 MHz
·····Boresight	Dawara -1 24939 dBW -
	Power:
Vector	
⊡ Constraints	
Basic	
·····Comm	
····· Interference	
···· Sun	
····· Temporal	
Zones	
Vector	
Special	
Plugins	
Model Specs Antenna Modulator Filter Addit	onal Gains and Losses Model Specs Antenna Modulator Filter Additional Gains and Losses
Reference Type: Link	Post Transmit Gains/Losses
Model Specs Polarization Orientation	Add Antenna Gain 2.15 dB
Antenna Name: Sensor/Sensor/Antenna/Ant	ennaDL V Total transmission line losses -1.02 dB Remove
Type: Isotropic	Remove All
Design Frequency: 145 MHz	
Main-lobe Gain: 0 dB 🕎	
Efficiency: 100 %	Total Gains/Losses: 1.13 dB
Model Specs Antenna Modulator Filter Additional G	ins and Losses
	Model Specs Antenna Modulator Filter Additional Gains and Losses
Use Signal PSD	Use
Data Rate: 0.0096 Mb/sec	
Signal Bandwidth	- Modulation Type Butterworth
✓ Auto Scale	NFSK
Symmetric Symmetric	
Fig	ure IV.24: Adding a Transmitter in STK
	č

Steps to add a Receiver (Figure IV.25):

- Select w hether s atellite or f acility in the Object B rowser t hat you w ant t o a dd a receiver \rightarrow Double-click a receiver si icon in the Object Catalog to add a receiver.
- Rename the receiver's name to a proper name you want.
- > Open the receiver (\bigotimes) Properties Browser (\limsup).
- Select the Basic Definition page.
- Set the Type to Complex Receiver Model.
- Select Model Specs tab and set all parameters in this tab. For example, set frequency to 145 MHz for downlink and make sure the Auto Track is selected, Eb/N₀ threshold to 14.35 dB for modulation NFSK as shown in Figure IV.25.
- Select t he A ntenna t ab and s et t he R eference T ype t o Link. Note t hat A ntenna/ "Antenna's name" is the Antenna Name.

<u>Note</u>: The linked antennas are independent of any receiver or transmitter and thus facilitate the s haring of t he a ntenna b y s everal t ransmitters a nd r eceivers. If you ha ve m ultiple transponders attached to communication satellite, you can create an antenna object and have the transmitters or receivers reference it.

- Select the System Noise Temperature tab, select Constant and set the value.
- Select the Filter tab and make sure the Auto Scale is selected.
- Select the Additional G ains and Losses tab and a dd and s et the v alue of A ntenna pointing loss at TX, A ntenna polarization loss at TX, A ntenna pointing loss at RX, Antenna gain, A tmosphere l osses, Ionosphere l osses, R ain l osses, a nd T otal transmission line losses at RX into the Pre-Receive Gains/Losses.

<u>Note</u>: As in STK, it doesn't have the model of our antenna type (so as the antenna pointing loss, the antenna polarization loss), atmosphere losses, ionosphere losses, rain losses, and also as we don't have a STK/MATLAB license to integrate the MATLAB script file with STK for our educational used only version of STK, we'll add all these parameters as a constant value in the Additional Gains and Losses tab of the Receiver in order to simplifier the simulation.

Click OK.

Generating a Link Budget Report

You will be concentrating on a n examination of the antenna Eb/No and the Bit Error R ate (BER). To check these values, you will create a Link Budget Report.

- > Select Receiver (\bigotimes) in the Object Browser.
- Click Access Tool (
- Select the selected Transmitter of your simulation in the Associated Objects panel.
- Click the Report & GraphManager...button.
- > Turn off the Show Graphs option.
- > If it not already expanded, expand the Installed Styles folder.
- Select the Link Budget Detailed report.
- Click Generate...

<u>Note</u>: The link budget detailed report shows several more communication parameters than just the simple link budget report. But, in our case, the gain antenna, the atmosphere losses, the ionosphere losses, and etc, their value is not equal to zero dB. Hence, to generate the report for our simulation, we will create our report style that will hide the column of gain antenna, atmosphere losses, ionosphere losses, and etc.

- Close the Link Budget report.
- Close the Report & GraphManager.
- Close the Access Panel.

Definition	pe: Complex Receiver Model			
Refraction Description	Model Specs Antenna System	Noise Temperature Filter	Additional Gains and Losses	
Contours	Frequency:	145 MHz	Auto Track	
	Antenna to LNA Line Loss:	1.85 dB		
····· Vector	LNA to Receiver Line Loss:	0.5 dB		
····Noise ····Comm ····Interference	⊂ Rain Model ✓ Use			
Sun Temporal	Outage Percent: 0.100	*		
······································	⊂ Link Margin ✓ Enable			
····· Vector ····· Special ····· Plugins	Type: Eb/No	▼		
	Threshold: 14.35 d	3		
Model Specs Antenna System Noise Temperat Reference Type: Link	ture Filter Additional Gains and Losses	Pre-Receive Gains/Losses	tem Noise Temperature Filter Addi	tional Gains and Losses
Model Specs Antenna System Noise Temperat	ture Filter Additional Gains and Losses	Antenna polarization los Antenna pointing loss a	Gain Ac ss at TX -0.23 dB at RX -0.15 dB	id 1ove
Constant G81.13 K Compute		Antenna gain Atmosphere losses Ionosphere losses	13.35 dB -2.1 dB -0.8 dB	ve All
Model Specs Antenna System Noise Tempera	ature Filter Additional Gains and Losses	Total Transmission Line	≥ Losses -1.85 dB	
Receiver Bandwidth Bandwidth: 0.002 MHz	P Auto Scale	Total Gains/Losses:	1.16 dB	
	Figure IV.25: Addin	ng a Receiver in S	STK	

✤ To create a new Report Style of Link Budget (Figure IV.26):

- ▶ Select Receiver () in the Object Browser.
- Select the selected Transmitter of your simulation in the Associated Objects panel.
- Click the Report & GraphManager...button.
- > Turn off the Show Graphs option.
- Select My Styles folder, click on fi icon to create a new report style and enter the name of the new report style for example KKBER

- Select C ontent pa ge, t ype "Link i nformation" below t he D ata P roviders a nd c lick Filter button
- Select the "Time", "Xmtr Power", etc of the Link information data and click is to the lists below the Report Contents as shown in Figure
- Click on Units... button to set the unit of the parameter
- Click Ok to apply and close.
- Select the KKBER report.
- Click Generate...
- Close the Link Budget report.
- Close the Report & GraphManager.
- Close the Access Panel.

Contant *			
	Data Providers	Report Contents	
Output	Link information*	Section 1	New Section
Output	Unk information* Filter Unk information Time Strand Name Unk Information Strand Name Strand Name Unk Name Beam ID The Beam ID </td <td>Section 1 Line 1 Time Link Information-Xntr Power Link Information-Fire Space Loss Link Information-Fire Space Loss Link Information-Eb/No Link Information-BER Link Information-Nic Margin Value Link Information-Link Margin</td> <td>New Line New Line New User Text</td>	Section 1 Line 1 Time Link Information-Xntr Power Link Information-Fire Space Loss Link Information-Fire Space Loss Link Information-Eb/No Link Information-BER Link Information-Nic Margin Value Link Information-Link Margin	New Line New Line New User Text

Steps to add a minimum Link Budget constraint on the receiver:

- ➢ {Right-click Source Receiver in the Object Browser→ Select Properties → Go to Constraints-Basic page → Go to Link Budget → Select Min → Input the constraint value → Click OK to apply and close.
 - B. Output results of link budget for Low Earth Orbit satellite system

B-1. <u>Elliptical LEO orbit</u>

By using the simulation software computation capabilities of STK and the characteristic data of the communication system studied in Table IV.22, we got the results of link budget for Elliptical LEO orbit in Table IV.23 and Table IV.24.

٦

1 2120 1					mond vertice of	
AV 75 motorol		Downlink			Uplink	
DODODI CZ VZ		Min Eb/No	Max Eb/No		MinEb/No	Max Eb/No
Time (UTCG)	7-Jul-11 10:00:00 AM	7-Jul-11 7:07:25 PM	7-Jul-11 10:03:24 AM	7-Jul-11 10:00:00 AM	7-Jul-11 7:07:25 PM	7-Jul-11 10:03:24 AM
Xmtr Power (dBW)	-1.249	-1.249	-1.249	14:24.0	13.01	13.01
EIRP (dBW)	-0.119	-0.119	-0.119	23.27	23.27	23.27
Range (km)	1721.897021	4169.070898	800.860447	1721.8561	4169.070972	800.859346
Free Space Loss (dB)	-140.3953	-148.0759	-133.7463	-149.9375	-157.6184	-143.2887
C/No (dB*Hz)	60.912165	53.231523	67.561171	69.354424	61.673575	76.003236
Eb/No (dB)	21.0895	13.4088	27.7385	29.5317	21.8509	36.1805
BER	6.21E-29	8.68E-06	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30
Propagation Delay (sec)	0.006	0.014	0.003	0.006	0.014	0.003
Link Margin Value (dB)	14.35	14.35	14.35	14.35	14.35	14.35
Link Margin (dB)	6.7395	-0.9412	13.3885	15.1817	7.5009	21.8305
		Wit	hout any constraint			
Number of access	8			8		
Total Duration of access (min)	92.208			92.207		
		With a mininum	n link bu dget constraint o	f 6 dB		
Number of access	4			8		
Total Duration of access (min)	28.063			92,207		
(mus) comments a second of such a						
D CTAB anotonal		Downlink			Uplink	
D-91AN piotocol		Min Eb/No	Max Eb/No		MinEb/No	Max Eb/No
Time (UTCG)	7-Jul-11 10:00:00 AM	7-Jul-11 7:07:25 PM	7-Jul-11 10:03:24 AM	7-Jul-11 10:00:00 AM	7-Jul-11 7:07:25 PM	7-Jul-11 10:03:24 AM
Xmtr Power (dBW)	-1.249	-1.249	-1.249	14:24.0	13.01	13.01
EIRP (dBW)	-0.119	-0.119	-0.119	23.27	23.27	23.27
Range (km)	1721.897021	4169.070898	800.860447	1721.8561	4169.070972	800.859346
Free Space Loss (dB)	-140.3953	-148.0759	-133.7463	-149.9375	-157.6184	-143.2887
C/No (dB*Hz)	60.912165	53.231523	67.561171	69.354424	61.673575	76.003236
Eb/No (dB)	24.0998	16.4191	30.7488	32.542	24.8612	39.1908
BER	1.00E-30	3.83E-21	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30
Propagation Delay (sec)	0.006	0.014	0.003	0.006	0.014	0.003
Link Margin Value (dB)	10.72	10.72	10.72	10.72	10.72	10.72
Link Margin (dB)	13.3798	5.6991	20.0288	21.822	14.1412	28.4708
		Wit	hout any constraint			
Number of access	8			8		
Total Duration of access (min)	92.208			92.207		
		With a mininun	n link bu dget constraint o	f6dB		
Number of access	8			8		
Total Duration of access (min)	91.681			92.207		

Table IV.23: Link budget results of elliptical LEO orbit with AX.25 and D-STAR protocol

Deccer protocol		Downlink		
Beacon protocon		Min Eb/No	Max Eb/No	
Time (UTCG)	7-Jul-11 10:00:00 AM	7-Jul-11 7:07:25 PM	7-Jul-11 10:03:24 AM	
Xmtr Power (dBW)	-10	-10	-10	
EIRP (dBW)	-8.87	-8.87	-8.87	
Range (km)	1721.897021	4169.070898	800.860447	
Free Space Loss (dB)	-140.3953	-148.0759	-133.7463	
C/No (dB*Hz)	52.161552	44.48091	58.810559	
Eb/No (dB)	39.1513	31.4706	45.8003	
BER	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	
Propagation Delay (sec)	0.006	0.014	0.003	
Link Margin Value (dB)	14.35	14.35	14.35	
Link Margin (dB)	24.8013	17.1206	31.4503	
	Without any constraint			
Number of access	8			
Total Duration of access (min)	92.208			
W	ith a mininum link bu dget	constraint of 6 dB		
Number of access	8			
Total Duration of access (min)	92.208			

Table IV.24: Link budget results of elliptical LEO orbit with Beacon protocol

According to the Table IV.23 and IV.24, we can observe that:

- The upl ink and dow nlink t otal a ccess is nearly the same, a bout 92.21 m inutes. A slightly di fference 0.00 1 m inutes i s because i n STK t he Access co mputations including the computation of targeting times are performed based on the sensor being the transmitter of the signal.
- There is no effect of the total access with the minimum link budget constraint of 6 dB when the minimum link margin is bigger than 6 dB.
- For uplink of Elliptical LEO orbit with AX.25 protocol, the minimum link margin is 7.5009 dB and the maximum link margin is 21.8305 dB.
- For downlink of Elliptical LEO orbit with AX.25 protocol, the minimum link margin is -0.9412 dB and the maximum link margin is 13.3885 dB. So, with the minimum link budg et constraint of 6 dB, the total duration of a ccess is reduced from 92.208 minutes to 28.063 minutes.
- For uplink of Elliptical LEO orbit with D-STAR protocol, the minimum link margin is 5.6991 dB and the maximum link margin is 20.0288 dB. So, with the minimum link budget constraint of 6 dB, the total duration of access is reduced from 92.208 minutes to 91.681 minutes.
- For do wnlink of Elliptical LEO or bit with D-STAR protocol, the minimum link margin is 14.1412 dB and the maximum link margin is 28.4708 dB.
- For uplink of Elliptical LEO orbit with Beacon protocol, the minimum link margin is 17.1206 dB and the maximum link margin is 31.4503 dB.
- The higher range is the higher propagation delay.
- Without changing the orbit, the link margin can be improved by whether increasing the receiver or transmitter gain and consequently EIRP and C/N_0 , or by reducing the data rate.

	0					
AY 75 motored		Downlink			Uplink	
IODOIDID CZ.VV		MinEb/No	Max Eb/No		MinEb/No	Max Eb/No
Time (UTCG)	7-Jul-11 10:00:00 AM	7-Jul-11 11:50:21 AM	8-Jul-11 8:51:43 AM	7-Jul-11 10:00:00 AM	7-Jul-11 11:50:21 AM	8-Jul-11 8:51:43 AM
Xmtr Power (dBW)	-1.249	-1.249	-1.249	14:24.0	13.01	13.01
EIRP (dBW)	-0.119	-0.119	-0.119	23.27	23.27	23.27
Range (km)	1867.728014	2998.980326	675.121807	1867.68903	2998.982503	675.122047
Free Space Loss (dB)	-141.1014	-145.2146	-132.2628	-150.6437	-154.757	-141.8052
C/No (dB*Hz)	60.206035	56.092836	69.044665	68.648269	64.534882	77.486715
Eb/No (dB)	20.3833	16.2701	29.222	28.8256	24.7122	37.664
BER	9.56E-25	3.16E-10	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30
Propagation Delay (sec)	0.006	0.01	0.002	0.006	0.01	0.002
Link M argin V alue (dB)	14.35	14.35	14.35	14.35	14.35	14.35
Link M argin (dB)	6.0333	1.9201	14.872	14.4756	10.3622	23.314
		Wit	hout any constraint			
Number of access	6			6		
Total Duration of access (min)	99.154			99.154		
		With a mininun	n link bu dget constraint o	f 6 dB		
Number of access	4			6		
Total Duration of access (min)	30.63			99.154		
(
		Downlink			Uplink	
D-SIAK protocol		MinEb/No	Max Eb/No		MinEb/No	Max Eb/No
Time (UTCG)	7-Jul-11 10:00:00 AM	7-Jul-11 11:50:21 AM	8-Jul-11 8:51:43 AM	7-Jul-11 10:00:00 AM	7-Jul-11 11:50:21 AM	8-Jul-11 8:51:43 AM
Xmtr Power (dBW)	-1.249	-1.249	-1.249	14:24.0	13.01	13.01
EIRP (dBW)	-0.119	-0.119	-0.119	23.27	23.27	23.27
Range (km)	1867.728014	2998.980326	675.121807	1867.68903	2998.982503	675.122047
Free Space Loss (dB)	-141.1014	-145.2146	-132.2628	-150.6437	-154.757	-141.8052
C/No (dB*Hz)	60.206035	56.092836	69.044665	68.648269	64.534882	77.486715
Eb/No (dB)	23.3936	19.2804	32.2323	31.8359	27.7225	40.6743
BER	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30
Propagation Delay (sec)	0.006	0.01	0.002	0.006	0.01	0.002
Link M argin Value (dB)	10.72	10.72	10.72	10.72	10.72	10.72
Link M argin (dB)	12.6736	8.5604	21.5123	21.1159	17.0025	29.9543
		Wi	hout any constraint			
Number of access	9			9		
Total Duration of access (min)	99.154			99.154		
		With a mininun	n link bu dget constraint c	f 6dB		
Number of access	9			9		
Total Duration of access (min)	99.154			99.154		

Table IV.25: Link budget results of circular LEO "Inclined" orbit with AX.25 and D-STAR protocol

Passan protocol		Downlink		
Beacon protocol		Min Eb/No	Max Eb/No	
Time (UTCG)	7-Jul-11 10:00:00 AM	7-Jul-11 11:50:21 AM	8-Jul-11 8:51:43 AM	
Xmtr Power (dBW)	-10	-10	-10	
EIRP (dBW)	-8.87	-8.87	-8.87	
Range (km)	1867.728014	2998.980326	675.121807	
Free Space Loss (dB)	-141.1014	-145.2146	-132.2628	
C/No (dB*Hz)	51.455423	47.342223	60.294053	
Eb/No (dB)	38.4451	34.3319	47.2838	
BER	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	1.00E-30	
Propagation Delay (sec)	0.006	0.01	0.002	
Link Margin Value (dB)	14.35	14.35	14.35	
Link Margin (dB)	24.0951	19.9819	32.9338	
	Without any constraint			
Number of access	9			
Total Duration of access (min)	99.154			
W	ith a mininum link bu dge	t constraint of 6 dB		
Number of access	9			
Total Duration of access (min)	99.154			

Table IV.26: Link budget results of circular LEO "Inclined" orbit with Beacon protocol

B-2. <u>Circular LEO "Inclined" orbit</u>

By using the simulation software computation capabilities of STK and the characteristic data of the communication system studied in Table IV.22, we got the results of link budget for Circular LEO "Inclined" orbit in Table IV.25 and Table IV.26 above.

According to the Table IV.25 and IV.26, we can observe that:

- There is no effect of the total access with the minimum link budget constraint of 6 dB when the minimum link margin is bigger than 6 dB.
- For uplink of circular LEO "Inclined" orbit with AX.25 protocol, the minimum link margin is 10.3622 dB and the maximum link margin is 23.314 dB.
- For downlink of circular LEO "Inclined" orbit with AX.25 protocol, the minimum link margin is 1.9201 dB and the maximum link margin is 14.872 d B. So, with the minimum link budget constraint of 6 dB, the total duration of access is reduced from 99.154 minutes to 30.63 minutes.
- For upl ink of circular LEO "Inclined" with D -STAR protocol, the minimum link margin is 17.0025 dB and the maximum link margin is 29.9543 dB.
- For downlink of circular LEO "Inclined" with D-STAR protocol, the minimum link margin is 8.5604 dB and the maximum link margin is 21.5123 dB.
- For upl ink of c ircular LEO "Inclined" w ith B eacon pr otocol, t he m inimum l ink margin is 17.1206 dB and the maximum link margin is 31.4503 dB.
- The higher range is the higher propagation delay.
- Without changing the orbit, the link margin can be improved by whether increasing the receiver or transmitter gain and consequently EIRP and C/N_0 , or by reducing the data rate.

IV.5.3 Summary of output link budget results for Low Earth Orbit satellite system

According to the Table IV.28, we can notice that:

- The smaller size of or bit is the better link margin of the system. For instance, the circular LEO "inclined" orbit has a better link margin than the elliptical LEO orbit.

	AX.25 protocol	Min Eb/No	Max Eb/No		
	Downlink				
Elliptical LEO Orbit	Link Margin (dB)	-0.9412	13.3885		
Circular LEO "Inclined" O rbit	Link Margin (dB)	1.9201	14.872		
	Uplink				
Elliptical LEO O rbit	Link Margin (dB)	7.5009	21.8305		
Circular LEO "Inclined" O rbit	Link Margin (dB)	10.3622	23.314		
	D-STAR protocol	Min Eb/No	Max Eb/No		
Downlink					
Elliptical LEO O rbit	Link Margin (dB)	5.6991	20.0288		
Circular LEO "Inclined" O rbit	Link Margin (dB)	8.5604	21.5123		
Uplink					
Elliptical LEO O rbit	Link Margin (dB)	14.1412	28.4708		
Circular LEO "Inclined" O rbit	Link Margin (dB)	17.0025	29.9543		
	Beacon protocol	Min Eb/No	Max Eb/No		
	Downlink				
Elliptical LEO O rbit	Link Margin (dB)	17.1206	31.4503		
Circular LEO "Inclined" Orbit	Link Margin (dB)	19.9819	32.9338		

Table IV.27: Summar	y of output link	budget results for	r Low Earth	Orbit satellite system
	/	0		-

Conclusion

Throughout this chapter, we have demonstrated the orbital mechanics, the constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage, the constellation for optimized, cost-effective Low Earth Orbit satellite system between two specified locations and the link budget between OUFTI1 nanosatellite and Liege ground station for different orbit types by the implementation under the simulation software program STK. We have verified that:

- The orbit with the smaller size will result in higher time rate of change of ω ($d\omega$) and time variation of R.A.A.N ($d\Omega$), shorter duration of visibility hence required more total num ber of s atellites f or c onstellation f or c ontinuous whole E arth c overage constellation, and smaller value of free s pace p ath l osses hence pr oviding a better value of link margin (better link budget);
- The orbit with very smaller inclination, for example the elliptical VLEO orbit with inclination 40°, cannot provide a (continuous) whole Earth coverage;
- The constellation for (continuous) coverage for an area specific required less satellites than the constellation for (continuous) whole Earth coverage;
- The constellation for (continuous) coverage for a n a rea specific for elliptical or bit would provide a quite better optimal constellation than the constellation for circular orbit when the specific locations are well selected because the circular orbit doesn't loiter at apogee like the elliptical orbit.

CHAPTER V

"Conclusion"

V.1 <u>Conclusion</u>

In this thesis, we have dealt with many things about nanosatellites by going through three main parts: literature part, theoretical part, and the realization and simulation part.

- Literature part: state of the art of the development of the nanosatellites technologies and a pplications. W e ha ve going t hrough a n ove rview of na nosatellite s ystem including hi story of n anosatellite, general characteristic of n anosatellite s ystem, characteristic of nanosatellite, nanosatellite subsystem, advantages and disadvantages of nanosatellite, nanosatellite challenges and application of nanosatellites.
- Theoretical part: conception elements of nanosatellite systems. We have studied about the conception elements of nanosatellite system: the definition of missions, the space segment, the ground s egment, the space environment, the physical layer and da ta layer, and particularly the or bital me chanic, the satellite c onstellation and the link budget. We have noticed the effect of the orbit size, the frequency and the modulation types on nanosatellite communications. The orbit with bigger size has smaller time rate of change of ω (d ω) and the t ime variation of R .A.A.N (d Ω), bigger zone coverage, longer duration of visibility, r equires smaller number of planes and total number of satellites for c onstellation, and has a better link budget. For the effect of frequency on na nosatellite c ommunications, we have seen that the lower frequency provides t he be tter l ink budg et of communication l ink, he nce le ss mini mum transmitter pow er. A s f or t he effect of m odulation t ype, t he m odulation w ith or without c oding w hich r equired l ess E b/No pr ovides a b etter l ink budge t of communication link, consequently, the less minimum transmitter power.
- Realization and simulation: r ealization of a s imulator f or or bital me chanics a nd communication performance analysis. Throughout this chapter, we have demonstrated the or bital m echanics, t he c onstellation f or c ontinuous w hole E arth c overage, t he constellation f or optimized, c ost-effective Low Earth Orbit s atellite s ystem be tween two specified locations and the link budget between OUFTI1 nanosatellite and Liege ground s tation f or di fferent or bit t ypes b y the implementation under t he simulation software program STK.

The s tudy of na nosatellite s ystem achieved in this thesis is hard t o obtain, but a lso a n interesting subject that can lead to further researches in various disciplines of the s ciences engineering, especially in space communication for example the r esearch of the efficiency modulation type, the data management protocol, the signal processing, and etc. In the end, the nanosatellite is a better choice for a "Faster, Better, Smaller, Cheaper" space communication.

REFERENCES

- MARAL G érard; B OUSQUET Michel. SATELLITE C OMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS-Systems, Techniques and Technology, 5^e edition. New York: John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 2009.
- [2] ITU-R Study Group 4 (SG 4). *HANDBOOK ON SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS* (*HSC*), 3^e edition. Geneva, 1995.
- [3] Wiley J. LARSON; J ames R. WERTZ. Space M ission A nalysis and D esign, 3^e edition. California: Microcosm Press, 2005.
- [4] A. D enis; J. P isane. *OUFTI-1 P hase A : Mission de finition, Spac e a nd gr ound systems description*. Université de Liège, Septembre 2009.
- [5] Howard D. C urtis, " Orbital M echanics f or E ngineering S tudents", 2 e é dition, Butterworth-Heinemann / Elsevier, 2010, 740 pages.
- [6] "Air University S pace P rimer", A ir University, Maxwell A FB, A L, U SA, A uhust 2003.
- [7] William A. Beech; Douglas E. Nielsen, Jack Taylor. *AX.25 Link Access Protocol for Amateur Packet Radio*, version 2.2. American Radio Relay League, Inc, 1993.
- [8] Nicolas C ROSSET. Implémentation du r elais D -STAR à bor d du n anosatellite OUFTI-1. Université de Liège, 28 juin 2010.
- [9] Innovative Solutions In Space. http://www.isispace.nl/
- [10] A B rief C hronology of A mateur S atellites. http://www.amsat.org/amsat-new/satellites/history.php
- [11] BURLACU Maria-Mihaela; LO RENZ Pascal, 09/ 24/2010, A s urvey of s mall satellites dom ain: c hallenges, a pplications and c ommunications ke y i ssues. http://icast-magazine.org/2010/09/survey-small-satellites-domain-challengesapplications-and-communications-key-issues
- [12] <http://space.au.af.mil/primer/index.htm>.

ANNEX I

Table 1: History of nanosatellites

Year	1961	2000	2	2003
Name	OSCAR	ASU-OSCAR 37	Cubesat-OSCAR 55	Quakesat
		(ASUSAT)		
Date	12 December, 1961	27 January, 2000	30 June, 2003	June 30, 2003 on Rockot
Mass	4.5 kg	6 kg	1 kg	5 kg
Size	?	?	10 x 10 x 10 cm	10×10×32 cm
Types of orbit	VLEO	LEO	LEO	LEO
	Apogee:431.00 km	Apogee: 799.00 km	Apogee: 831.00 km	Apogee: 837.9 km
	Perigee:245.30 km	Perigee: 746.30 km	Perigee: 816.39 km	Perigee: 824.1km
Inclination	81.14°	100.19°	98.72°	98.72°
Period [minutes]	91.30	100.30	101.37	101.53
Launch vehicle	?	Minotaur-1	Dnepr	Rokot/Briz-KM
Launch location	Vandenberg Air Force	Vandenberg Air Force	Baikonur Cosmodrome,	Plesetsk Cosmodrome,
	Base, California, in	Base, California, in	Kazakhstan	Arkhangelsk Oblast
	United States	United States		
Project/organization	OSCAR	Arizona State University	Tokyo Institute of	Stanford University
			Technology Matunaga	
			LSS	
Nation/Country	USA	USA	Japan	USA
Frequency band	VHF	UHF?	UHF	UHF
	(Downlink 144.9830		(Downlink 437.4000	(436.675MHz 9600 bps
	MHz)		MHz AFSK 1200 BPS)	FSK)
Application	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	Earth observation
	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	(Earthquake detection)
Image	VIIII JIII JII			X

Year	20	003	2005	2006
Name	CubeSat-OSCAR 57	RS-22	CubeSat-OSCAR 58	GeneSat-1
	(CubeSat XI-IV)		(Cubesat XI-V)	
Date	30 June, 2003	27 September, 2003	27 October, 2005	16 December, 2006
Mass	1 kg	1 kg?	1 kg	4.500 kg
Size	10 x 10 x 10 cm	10 x 10 x 10 cm?	10 x 10 x 10 cm	10cm x 10cm x 30cm
Types of orbit	LEO	LEO	LEO	VLEO
	Apogee: 832.00 km	Apogee: 693.00 km	Apogee: 709.00 km	Apogee: 370.00 km
	Perigee: 817.00 km	Perigee: 675.00 km	Perigee: 682.00 km	Perigee: 368.00 km
Inclination	98.72 °	98.10°	98.18°	40.02°
Period [minutes]	101.39	98.44	98.68	91.93
Launch vehicle	Dnepr	Dnepr	Cosmos	Minotaur-1
Launch location	Baikonur Cosmodrome,	Baikonur Cosmodrome,	Plesetsk MSC (Multi	NASA Wallops Flight
	Kazakhstan	Kazakhstan	Space Camera)	Facility, Mid-Atlantic
				Regional Spaceport
				(MARS)
Project/organization	University of Tokyo	Mozhaisky Military	University of Tokyo	National Aeronautics and
		Space University		Space Administration
				(NASA)
Nation/Country	Japan	Russia	Japan	USA
Frequency band	UHF	UHF	UHF	UHF
	(Downlink 437.4900	(Downlink 435.3520	(Downlink 437.3450	(Downlink 437.0750 MHz
	MHz AFSK 1200 BPS)	MHz)	MHz AFSK 1200 BPS)	AFSK 1200 BPS)
Application	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	Telecommunications
	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)
Image				

Year	2007	2008			
Name	CAPE-1	Delfi OSCAR-64	Cubesat Oscar-65	Cubesat Oscar - 66	
		(Delfi-C3)	(Cute-1.7 + APD II)	(SEEDS II)	
Date	2007-04-17	28 April, 2008 28 April, 2008 28 April		28 April, 2008	
Mass	?	2.2 kg	3 kg	1 kg	
Size	CubeSat (1U)	10cm x 10cm x 34cm	20cmx15cmx10cm	10 x 10 x 10 cm	
Types of orbit	LEO	LEO	LEO	LEO	
		Apogee: 642.10 km	Apogee: 641.90 km	Apogee: 642.90 km	
		Perigee: 621.60 km	Perigee: 622.30 km	Perigee: 621.80 km	
Inclination	?	98.00°	98.00°	98.00 °	
Period [minutes]	?	97.35	97.36	97.36	
Launch vehicle	Dnepr	PSLV	PSLV	PSLV	
Launch location	Baikonur Cosmodrome,	Satish Dawan Space	Satish Dawan Space	Satish Dawan Space	
	Kazakhstan	Center, India	Center, India	Center, India	
Project/organization	University of Louisiana	Delft University of	niversity of Tokyo Institute of Nihon Unive		
	at Lafayette (Students)	Technology Technology			
Nation/Country	?	Netherlands	Japan	Japan	
Frequency band	?	VHF	UHF	UHF	
		(Downlink 145.8700	(437.4750 MHz GMSK	(Downlink 437.4850 MHz	
		MHz BPSK 1200 BPS)	9600 BPS)	FM)	
Application	Technology	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	
	Demonstration	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	
Image	?				

Year	2008	2009			
Name	COMPASS-1	PRISM	KKS-1	STARS	
Date	28 April, 2008	23 January, 2009	23 January, 2009	23 January, 2009	
Mass	1 kg	8 kg	8 kg 3 kg		
Size	1U CubeSat	19cm x 19cm x 30cm	15cm x 15cm x 15cm	16cm x 16cm x 16cm	
Types of orbit	LEO	LEO	LEO	LEO	
	Apogee: 642.30 km	Apogee: 670.00 km	Apogee: 670.00 km	Apogee: 670.00 km	
	Perigee: 621.50 km	Perigee: 660.00 km	Perigee: 660.00 km	Perigee: 660.00 km	
Inclination	98.00°	98.03°	98.00 °	98.00°	
Period [minutes]	97.35	98.04	98.04	98.04	
Launch vehicle	PSLV	H-IIA F15	H-IIA F15	H-IIA F15	
Launch location	Satish Dawan Space	Tanegashima Space	Tanegashima Space	Tanegashima Space	
	Center, India	Center, Tanegashima	Center, Tanegashima	Center, Tanegashima	
Project/organization	Aachen University of	Intelligent Space	Tokyo Metropolitan	Kagawa University	
	Applied Sciences	Systems Laboratory	College of Industrial		
		(ISSL) of University of	Technology		
		Tokyo			
Nation/Country	Germany	Japan	Japan	Japan	
Frequency band	UHF	UHF	UHF	UHF	
	(Downlink 437.4050	(Downlink 437.4250	(Downlink 437.4450	(Downlink 437.4850 MHz	
	MHz AFSK 1200 BPS)	MHz AFSK 1200 BPS)	MHz AX.25)	AX.25)	
Application	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	
	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	
Image		00000	?		

Year	2009			
Name	SwissCube	ITUpSAT1	UWE-2	BEESAT
Date	23 September, 2009	23 September, 2009	23 September, 2009	23 September, 2009
Mass	1 kg	1 kg	kg 1 kg 1 kg	
Size	10cm cube	10cm cube	10cm cube	10cm cube
Types of orbit	LEO	LEO	LEO	LEO
	Apogee: 752.00 km	Apogee: 752.00 km	Apogee: 752.00 km	Apogee: 752.00 km
	Perigee: 726.00 km	Perigee: 726.00 km	Perigee: 726.00 km	Perigee: 726.00 km
Inclination	98.28°	98.29°	98.30°	98.30°
Period [minutes]	99.59	99.59	99.59	99.59
Launch vehicle	PSLV-C14	PSLV-C14	PSLV-C14	PSLV-C14
Launch location	Satish Dawan Space	Satish Dawan Space	Satish Dawan Space	Satish Dawan Space
	Center, India	Center, India	Center, India	Center, India
Project/organization	Ecole Polytechnique	Istanbul Teknik	Universitat Wurzburg	Technische Universitat
	Federale De Lausanne	Universitesi		Berlin
Nation/Country	Switzerland	Turkey	Germany	Germany
Frequency band	UHF	UHF	UHF	UHF
	(Downlink 437.5050	(Downlink 437.3250	(Downlink 437.3850	(Downlink 436.0000 MHz
	MHz FSK 1200 BPS)	MHz)	MHz FSK 9600 BPS)	GMSK 9600 BPS)
Application	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	Telecommunications	Telecommunications
	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)
Image				

Year		2010			
Name	RAX	O/OREOS			
Date	20 November, 2010	20 November, 2010			
Mass	2.8 kg	5.5 kg			
Size	10cmx10cmx34cm	10cmx10cmx34cm			
Types of orbit	LEO	LEO			
	Apogee: 650.00 km	Apogee: 650.00 km			
	Perigee: 650.00 km	Perigee: 650.00 km			
Inclination	72.00°	72.00°			
Period [minutes]	97.73	97.73			
Launch vehicle	Minotaur IV	Minotaur IV			
Launch location	Kodiak, Alaska, USA	Kodiak, Alaska, USA			
Project/organization	University of Michigan	NASA Ames and Santa			
	and SRI International	Clara University			
Nation/Country	USA	USA			
Frequency band	UHF	UHF			
	(Downlink 437.5050	(Downlink 437.3050 MHz			
	MHz GMSK 9600 BPS)	AX.25 1200 BPS)			
Application	Telecommunications	Telecommunications			
	(Amateur radio)	(Amateur radio)			
Image		STOD OF			

ANNEX II

A.II.1 Formulas of orbital mechanics

Input parameters						
Variable inputs		Fixed inputs				
Name : Name of orbit type		Earth gravity constant	u =398600.607	[km^3/s^2]		
f_up : Frequency uplink	[MHz]	Earth Radius	Re = 6378.136	[km]		
f_down : Frequency downlink	[MHz]	Second zonal harmonic of the Earth planet	J2 = 1.08263*10^-3	[Unit less]		
elev : Elevation angle	[degrees]	Radians to degrees	rad2deg = 180/pi	[Unit less]		
ha : Height of apogee	[km]	Degrees to radians	deg2rad = pi/180	[Unit less]		
hp : Height of perigee	[km]	Seconds to minutes	sec2mn = 1/60	[Unit less]		
Relative spacing between satellites in adjacent planes F ($0 \le F \le P-1$)	[Unit less]					
Inclination (i)	[degrees]					
Argument of perigee (w)	[degrees]					
R.A.A.N: Right Ascension of the Ascending node (o)	[degrees]					
True anomaly initial (v)	[degrees]					
Calculation parameters						
1/ Orbital Parameters						
Semimajor axis (a)	a = (ha+hp+2)	*Re)/2		[km]		
Eccentricity (e)	e = [(ha+Re)-	(hp+Re)]/[(ha+Re)+(hp+Re)]		[Unit less]		
Orbit period (T)	T = (2*pi) * a	* sqrt(a/u)*sec2mn		[minutes]		
Initial Value of eccentric (E)	E_ini = 2*ata	n(sqrt((1-e)/(1+e))*tan(v/2*de))	g2rad));	[rad]		
Mean anomaly (M)	M_ini = E_in	= E_ini-e*sin(E_ini);				
Time rate of change of w (dw)	$dw = -[3/2*(s + a^2)^2*(a^2/7)^2)^2 + (a^2/7)^2 + (a$	dw = -[3/2*(sqrt(u)*J2*Re^2)/((1- e^2)^2*(a^(7/2)))]*(5/2*(sin(i*deg2rad))^2-2)				
	dw_DegPerDay = dw*rad2deg*3600*24			[deg/day]		
Time variation of R.A.A.N (do)	do = -[3/2*(so)]	qrt(u)*J2*Re^2)/((1-e^2)^2*(a	^(7/2)))]*cos(i*deg2rad)	[rad/s]		
	do_DegPerDa	ay = do*rad2deg*3600*24;		[deg/day]		
Sun-synchronous inclination	X=-0.098919 if -1<=X && i_SunSyncl fprintf('\n S i_SunSynchro else fprintf('\n S end;	<pre>X=-0.098919152*(1-e^2)^2*(a/Re)^3.5; f-1<=X && X<=1 i_SunSynchro = acos(X)*rad2deg; fprintf('\n Sun-synchronous inclination \t\t %.2f\t\t degrees', _SunSynchro); else fprintf('\n Sun-synchronous inclination \t\t None'); end;</pre>				
Orbit radius						
Minimum orbit radius	$r_min = hp + R$	ke		[km]		
Maximum orbit radius	$r_{max} = ha + Re$			[km]		
Mean orbit radius	$r_mean = a$			[ĸm]		
2/ Slant Kange and Free Space Path Loss						
Slant range	$S = sart(r^2 - E$	ant range Re^?*(cos(elev*deg?rad))^?)_I	Persin(elevred)	[km]		
Minimum slant range	S_min = sqrt(Re*sin(elev*c	r_min^2-Re^2*(cos(elev*deg2 leg2rad)	2rad))^2)-	[km]		
Maximum slant range	S_max = sqrt(Re*sin(elev*c	sqrt(r_max^2-Re^2*(cos(elev*deg2rad))^2)- [km]				
Mean slant range	S_mean = sqr Re*sin(elev*c	t(r_mean^2-Re^2*(cos(elev*d deg2rad)	eg2rad))^2)-	[km]		
Wavelength						
Wavelength uplink	Lambda_up =	= c/(f_up*10^6)		[m]		
Wavelength Downlink	Lambda_down = $c/(f_down*10^6)$ [m]					

Free Space (FS) path loss										
Uplink										
Uplink FS path loss	L_up=22+20*log10((S*1000)/Lambda_up)	[dB]								
Minimum FS path loss	L_min_up=22+20*log10((S_min*1000)/Lambda_up)	[dB]								
Maximum FS path loss	L_max_up=22+20*log10((S_max*1000)/Lambda_up)	[dB]								
Mean FS path loss	L_mean_up=22+20*log10((S_mean*1000)/Lambda_up)	[dB]								
	Downlink									
Downlink FS path loss	L_down=22+20*log10((S*1000)/Lambda_down)	[dB]								
Minimum FS path loss	L_min_down=22+20*log10((S_min*1000)/Lambda_down)	[dB]								
Maximum FS path loss	L_max_down=22+20*log10((S_max*1000)/Lambda_down)	[dB]								
Mean FS path loss	L_mean_down=22+20*log10((S_mean*1000)/Lambda_down)	[dB]								
3/ Zone Coverage, Duration of Visibility	and Number of Satellite Required for Continuous Coverage									
	Nadir angle									
Nadir angle	alpha = asin(Re/r*cos(elev*deg2rad))*rad2deg	[degrees]								
Minimum nadir angle	alpha_min = asin(Re/r_max*cos(elev*deg2rad))*rad2deg	[degrees]								
Maximum nadir angle	alpha_max = asin(Re/r_min*cos(elev*deg2rad))*rad2deg	[degrees]								
Mean nadir angle	alpha_mean = asin(Re/r_mean*cos(elev*deg2rad))*rad2deg	[degrees]								
	Central angle									
Central angle	beta = acos((Re/r*cos(elev*deg2rad)))*rad2deg-elev	[degrees]								
Minimum central angle	beta_min = acos((Re/r_min*cos(elev*deg2rad)))*rad2deg-elev	[degrees]								
Maximum central angle	beta_max = acos((Re/r_max*cos(elev*deg2rad)))*rad2deg-elev	[degrees]								
Mean central angle	beta mean = acos((Re/r mean*cos(elev*deg2rad)))*rad2deg-elev	[degrees]								
	Footprint length									
Footprint length	FPL = 2*Re*beta*deg2rad	[km]								
Minimum footprint length	FPL min = 2*Re*beta min*deg2rad	[km]								
Maximum footprint length	FPL max = 2*Re*beta max*deg2rad	[km]								
Mean footprint length	FPL mean = 2*Re*beta mean*deg2rad	[km]								
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	Footprint area									
Footprint area	$FPA = 2*pi*Re^{2}(1-cos(beta*deg2rad))$	[km^2]								
Minimum footprint area	$FPA_min = 2*pi*Re^2*(1-cos(beta_min*deg2rad))$	[km^2]								
Maximum footprint area	FPA max = $2*pi*Re^{2}(1-cos(beta max*deg2rad))$	[km^2]								
Mean footprint area	$FPA_mean = 2*pi*Re^2*(1-cos(beta_mean*deg2rad))$	[km^2]								
	Velocity of the satellite	<u> </u>								
Velocity of satellite	$V = sqrt(u*10^{6}*(2/r-1/a))$	[m/s]								
Minimum velocity of satellite	$V_{min} = sqrt(u*10^{6}*(2/r_max-1/a))$	[m/s]								
Maximum velocity of satellite	$V_max = sqrt(u*10^{6}*(2/r_min-1/a))$	[m/s]								
Mean velocity of satellite	$V_mean = sqrt(u*10^{6}*(2/r_mean-1/a))$	[m/s]								
	Duration of Visibility									
Duration of visibility	$t = FPL*10^{3}/V*sec2mn$	[minutes]								
Minimum duration of visibility	$t_min = FPL_min*10^3/V_max*sec2mn$	[minutes]								
Maximum duration of visibility	$t_max = FPL_max*10^3/V_min*sec2mn$	[minutes]								
Mean duration of visibility	$t_mean = FPL_mean*10^3/V_mean*sec2mn$	[minutes]								
Number of satellites required for continuous coverage										
Number of satellite required	N = ceil(T/t)	[Unit less]								
Minimum number of satellite required	$N_{min} = ceil(T/t_{max})$	[Unit less]								
Maximum number of satellite required	$N_{max} = ceil(T/t_{min})$	[Unit less]								
Mean number of satellite required	$N_{mean} = ceil(T/t_{mean})$	[Unit less]								
4/ Time of Flight (TOF) from perigee to true anomaly initial										
Initial Value of eccentric (E)	E = 2*atan(sqrt((1-e)/(1+e))*tan(v/2*deg2rad))	[rad]								
Mean anomaly (M)	$M = E - e^* sin(E^* deg2rad)$	[rad]								
	if E>=0									
	TOF = M*T/(2*pi);									
Time of Flight (TOF)	else $TOE = T + (M * T / (2 * \pi i)).$	[minutes]								
	$101 - 1 + (M + 1/(2 + p_1));$ end									
	5/ 0	Constellation								
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------	---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Walker Star constellation										
Street width										
Street width	beta_street = acos(cos(beta*deg2rad)/cos(pi/N))	[rad]								
Minimum street width	beta street min = acos(cos(beta min*deg2rad)/cos(pi/N max))	[rad]								
	beta street min deg = beta street min*rad2deg	[degrees]								
Maximum street width	beta street max = acos(cos(beta max*deg2rad)/cos(pi/N min))	[rad]								
	beta street max deg = beta street max*rad2deg	[degrees]								
Mean street width	beta street mean = acos(cos(beta mean*deg2rad)/cos(pi/N mean))	[rad]								
	beta street mean deg = beta street mean*rad2deg	[degrees]								
if beta_street_min>beta_stree	t_max									
temp=beta_street_min;										
<pre>beta_street_min=beta_stre beta_street_max=temp;</pre>	et_max;									
end										
Street of coverage (SOC)										
SOC	SOC_rad = 2*beta_street	[rad]								
Minimum SOC	SOC_min_rad = 2*beta_street_min	[rad]								
	SOC_min_km = 2*Re*beta_street_min	[km]								
Maximum SOC	SOC_max_rad = 2*beta_street_max	[rad]								
	SOC_max_km = 2*Re*beta_street_max	[km]								
Mean SOC	SOC_mean_rad = 2*beta_street_mean	[rad]								
	SOC_mean_km = 2*Re*beta_street_mean	[km]								
Perpendicular separation distance between adjacent planes moving in the same direction, D_SD										
D SD	D SD = beta street*rad2deg + beta	[degrees]								
Minimum	D min SD = beta street min*rad2deg + beta min	[degrees]								
Maximum	$D \max SD = beta \text{ street } \max^{*} rad2deg + beta \max$	[degrees]								
Mean	D mean SD = beta street mean*rad2deg + beta mean	[degrees]								
Perpendicular separation distance between adjacent planes moving in the opposite direction, D_OD										
D OD	D OD = 2*beta street*rad2deg	[degrees]								
Minimum	$D \text{ min } OD = 2^{\text{beta street min}*rad2deg}$	[degrees]								
Maximum	D max $OD = 2*beta$ street max*rad2deg	[degrees]								
Mean	D mean $OD = 2*beta$ street mean*rad2deg	[degrees]								
Number of planes										
Number of planes	P = round([(180 - D OD)/(D SD)]+1)	[Unit less]								
Minimum number of planes	P  min = round([(180 - D  max  OD)/(D  max  SD)]+1)	[Unit less]								
Maximum number of planes	$P \max = round([(180 - D \min OD)/(D \min SD)]+1)$	[Unit less]								
Mean number of planes	P  mean = round([(180 - D  mean  OD)/(D  mean  SD)]+1)	[Unit less]								
1	Total number of satellite. TNOS	1 []								
Total number of satellite	TNOS = N*P	[Unit less]								
Minimum total number of satellite	TNOS min = N min*P min	[Unit less]								
Maximum total number of satellite	TNOS max = N max*P max	[Unit less]								
Mean total number of satellite	TNOS mean = N mean *P mean	[Unit less]								
V	Valker Delta constellation (i:TNOS/P/F)									
	=======================================									
Pattern Unit (PU)										
PU	PU = 360/TNOS	[degrees]								
Minimum PU	PU min = 360/TNOS min	[degrees]								
Maximum PU	PU max = 360/TNOS max	[degrees]								
Mean PU	PU mean = 360/TNOS mean	[degrees]								
Node snacing										
Node spacing NodeSpacing= PU* N [degrees]										
Minimum Node spacing	NodeSpacing min=PU min * N min	[degrees]								
Maximum Node spacing	NodeSpacing max=PU max * N max	[degrees]								
Mean Node spacing	NodeSpacing mean= PU mean * N mean	[degrees]								
1 0	· · · ·	1 01								

In-plane spacing between satellite							
In-plane spacing between satellite	IPS = PU * P	[degrees]					
Minimum	IPS_min = PU_min * P_min	[degrees]					
Maximum	IPS_max = PU_max * P_max	[degrees]					
Mean	IPS_mean = PU_mean * P_mean	[degrees]					
Phase difference between adjacent planes							
Phase difference between adjacent planes	APS = PU * F	[degrees]					
Minimum	$APS_min = PU_min * F$	[degrees]					
Maximum	$APS_max = PU_max * F$	[degrees]					
Mean	$APS_mean = PU_mean * F$	[degrees]					

## A.II.2 MATLAB Code of orbital mechanics

```
_____
% Orbital Mechanics with MATLAB
§_____
function [] = orbit_prop (Name, ha, hp, i, elev, w, o, v, f_up, f_down, F)
% Elliptical orbit:
% LEO : orbit_prop ('LEO', 1447, 354, 71, 5, 30, 45, 15, 435, 145, 1)
% VLEO :
               orbit_prop ('VLEO', 370, 368, 40.02, 5, 30, 45, 15, 435, 145, 1)
% MEO (Molnya): orbit_prop ('MEO (Molnya)', 39105, 1250, 63.4, 5, 30, 45, 15, 435, 145,
1)
% MEO (Tundra): orbit_prop ('MEO (Tundra)', 46340, 25231, 63.4, 5, 30, 45, 15, 435,
145, 1)
% Circular orbit:
                orbit_prop ('LEO', 650, 650, 72, 5, 0, 45, 45, 435, 145, 1)
% LEO :
          88I88
          8%I.18%
                   >>> Variable inputs
% Name, ha, hp, i are chosen to vary for comparison in our case.
% Name
         : Name of orbit type
% f_up
          :
             Frequency uplink
                                                          [MHz]
          : Frequency downlink
% f_down
                                                           [MHz]
          : Elevation Angle
% elev
                                                           [degrees]
         : Height of Apogee
% ha
                                                          [km]
% hp : Height of Perigee
                                                          [km]
% Relative spacing between satellites in adjacent planes F; % 0<= F <= P-1</pre>
                                                                       [unit
less]
                       % i, w, o, and v: Obtain by satellite measurement system
% i
          : Inclination
                                                          [degrees]
% W
         : Argument of Perigee
                                                          [degrees]
          : R.A.A.N: Right Ascension of the Ascending node
80
                                                          [degrees]
% v
          : True anomaly initial
                                                          [degrees]
          %%I.2%%
                   >>> Fix inputs
u = 398600.607;
                      % Earth gravity constant
                                                                     [km^3/s^2]
Re = 6378.136;
                      % Earth Radius
                                                                     [km]
J2 = 1.08263 \times 10^{-3};
                      % Second zonal harmonic of the Earth planet
                                                                     [unit less]
c=299.8*10^6;
                      % Speed of light
                                                                 [m/s]
                      % Radians to degrees
rad2deg = 180/pi;
deg2rad = pi/180;
                      % Degrees to radians
sec2mn = 1/60;
                      % Seconds to minutes
```

% The Keplerian elements are: % a : semimajor axis [km] 8 e : eccentricity [unit less] 2 i : inclination [degrees] o : right ascension of the ascending node 8 [degrees] [degrees] % w : argument of perigee % v : true anomaly [degrees] %%II%% %%II.1%% >>> Orbital Parameters % Input parameters: ha, hp, Re, i, o, w, v % [km] a = (ha+hp+2*Re)/2;a : Semimajor Axis e = [(ha+Re)-(hp+Re)]/[(ha+Re)+(hp+Re)];% e : Eccentricity [unit less] T = (2*pi) * a* sqrt(a/u)*sec2mn;% T : Orbit period [minutes] % Initial Value of eccentric (E) [rad] E_ini = 2*atan(sqrt((1-e)/(1+e))*tan(v/2*deg2rad)); % Mean anomaly (M) [rad] M_ini = E_ini-e*sin(E_ini); f fprintf('+ Initial Value of eccentric, E_ini = f.5f radians = f.5f degrees \n', E_ini, radtodeq(E ini));  $\$  fprintf('+ Mean anomaly, M_ini = %.5f radians = %.5f degrees \n', M_ini, % radtodeg(M_ini)); % The time rate of change of the argument of perigee [rad/s]  $dw = -[3/2*(sqrt(u)*J2*Re^{2})/((1-e^{2})^{2}*(a^{(7/2)}))]*(5/2*(sin(i*deg2rad))^{2}-2);$ % The time rate of change of the argument of perigee [deg/day] dw_DegPerDay = dw*rad2deg*3600*24; 2 dw_DegPerDay = 19.92770307*1/(1-e^2)^2*(Re/a)^3.5*(1-1.25*(sin(i))^2) dw_DeqPerDay > 0, or 0°<=i<63.4° or 116.6°<i<=180° : the perigee advances in the direction of the motion of the satellite (hence, the name advance of perigee for this phenomenon). : the perigee regresses, moving dw_DegPerDay < 0, or 63.4°<=i<116.6° opposite to the direction of motion. dw_DegPerDay = 0 when J2=0, or i= 63.4° or i=116.6° : are the critical inclinations at which the apse line does not move. % The time variation of the right ascension o or the rate of drift [rad/s] do = -[3/2*(sqrt(u)*J2*Re²)/((1-e²)²*(a^{(7/2})))]*cos(i*deg2rad); % The time variation of the right ascension o or the rate of drift [deg/day] do_DegPerDay = do*rad2deg*3600*24; 8 do_DegPerDay = -9.963851533*1/(1-e^2)^2*(Re/a)^3.5*cos(i) 2 do_DegPerDay < 0, or 0°<=i<90° : Prograde orbits, the node line drifts westward. do_DegPerDay > 0, or 90°<i<=180° : Retrograde orbits, the node line drifts eastward. do_DegPerDay = 0 when J2=0, or i=90° : Polar orbits, the node line is stationary.

<code>fprintf('\n The Orbit Properties of %s orbit are in the list below:  $\n\n'$ , Name);</code>

```
fprintf('\n-----
          -----');
fprintf('\n \t\t\t\t\t ***** The Orbit Properties of %s orbit *****', Name);
fprintf('\n-----
         -----');
fprintf('\n-----
                                         _____
   -----');
fprintf('\n 1/ Orbital Parameters ');
fprintf('\n-----
                                  _____
______;
fprintf('\n Earth radius (Re) \t\t\t\t %.2f \t km', Re);
fprintf('\n Height of apogee (ha) \t\t\t\t %.2f \t km', ha);
fprintf('\n Height of perigee (hp) \t\t\t %.2f \t km', hp);
fprintf('\n Elevation angle (elev) \t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', elev);
fprintf('\n Inclination (i) \t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', i);
fprintf('\n Argument of perigee (w) \t\t\t %.2f \t degrees', w);
fprintf('\n True anomaly (v) t\t\t\t\.2f t\t\ degrees', v);
fprintf('\n Mean anomaly (M) \t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', radtodeg(M_ini));
fprintf('\n Semimajor axis (a) \t\t\t %.2f \t km', a);
fprintf('\n Eccentricity (e) \t\t\t\t\t %e \t\t unit less', e);
fprintf('\n Orbit period (T) \t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t minutes', T);
fprintf('\n Time rate of change of w (dw) \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees/day', dw_DegPerDay);
fprintf('\n Time variation of R.A.A.N (do) \t %.2f \t\t degrees/day', do_DegPerDay);
% The sun-synchronous inclination [deg]
X=-0.098919152*(1-e^2)^2*(a/Re)^3.5;
if -1<=X && X<=1
   i_SunSynchro = acos(X)*rad2deg;
   fprintf('\n Sun-synchronous inclination \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', i_SunSynchro);
else
   fprintf('\n Sun-synchronous inclination \t\t None');
end;
fprintf('\n------
_____';
% return;
         %%II.2%% >>> Slant Range and Free Space Path Loss
% We calculate the Slant Range and Free Space Path Loss for r_min, r_max and r_mean by
assuming the elevation angle 5 degrees.
% Input parameters: ha, hp, Re, elev, f_up, f_down
if ha==hp
   H=ha;
        % Orbit altitude [km]
   r = H+Re; % orbit radius [km]
   S = sqrt(r^2-Re^2*(cos(elev*deg2rad))^2)-Re*sin(elev*deg2rad);
                                                       % Slant range [km]
   Lambda_up = c/(f_up*10^6); % Wavelenght uplink [m]
Lambda_down = c/(f_down*10^6); % Wavelenght downlink [m]
   L_up=22+20*log10((S*1000)/Lambda_up);
                                     % Minimum Free Space Path Loss of
uplink [dB]
   L_down=22+20*log10((S*1000)/Lambda_down);
                                         % Minimum Free Space Path Loss of
uplink [dB]
   fprintf('\n 2/ Slant Range and Free Space Path Loss ');
   fprintf('\n-----
                                             _____
-----');
```

```
fprintf('\n Orbit altitude \t\t\t\t %.2f \t km ', H);
   fprintf('\n Orbit radius \t\t\t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t km ', r);
   fprintf('\n Slant range \t\t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t km ', S);
   fprintf('\n \t\t\t\t Uplink ');
   fprintf('\n \t\t\t\t ------ ');
   fprintf('\n Frequency uplink \t\t\t\t %.2f \t MHz', f_up);
   fprintf('\n Wavelength uplink \t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t m', Lambda_up);
   fprintf('\n Free Space (FS) path loss \t\t\t %.2f \t dB ', L_up);
   fprintf('\n \t\t\t\t Downlink ');
   fprintf('\n \t\t\t\t ------ ');
   fprintf('\n Frequency downlink \t\t\t\t %.2f \t MHz', f_down);
   fprintf('\n Wavelength downlink \t\t\t\ %.2f \t\t m', Lambda_down);
   fprintf('\n Free Space (FS) path loss \t\t\t %.2f \t dB ', L_down);
   fprintf('\n-----
    _____';
else
   H_{\min} = hp;
                                   % Minimum orbit altitude [km]
                                  % Maximum orbit altitude [km]
   H_max = ha;
                                   % Mean orbit altitude [km]
   H_mean = (ha+hp)/2;
   r_min = hp+Re;
                                    % Minimum orbit radius [km]
                                    % Maximum orbit radius [km]
   r max = ha+Re;
   r_mean = a;
                                    % Mean orbit radius [km]
   % Elevation angle assume to be 5 degrees anywhere of satellite orbiting the Earth
   S_min = sqrt(r_min^2-Re^2*(cos(elev*deg2rad))^2)-Re*sin(elev*deg2rad);
                                                                        % Minimum
slant range [km]
   S_max = sqrt(r_max^2-Re^2*(cos(elev*deg2rad))^2)-Re*sin(elev*deg2rad);
                                                                       % Maximum
slant range [km]
   S_mean = sqrt(r_mean^2-Re^2*(cos(elev*deg2rad))^2)-Re*sin(elev*deg2rad); % Mean
slant range [km]
   Lambda_up = c/(f_up*10^6);
                                    % Wavelenght uplink
                                                          [m]
   Lambda_up = c/(f_up*10^6); % Wavelenght uplink [m]
Lambda_down = c/(f_down*10^6); % Wavelenght downlink [m]
   L_min_up=22+20*log10((S_min*1000)/Lambda_up);
                                                       % Minimum Free Space Path
Loss of uplink [dB]
   L_max_up=22+20*log10((S_max*1000)/Lambda_up);
                                                       % Minimum Free Space Path
Loss of uplink [dB]
   L_mean_up=22+20*log10((S_mean*1000)/Lambda_up);
                                                       % Mean Free Space Path Loss
of uplink [dB]
   L_min_down=22+20*log10((S_min*1000)/Lambda_down);
                                                       % Minimum Free Space Path
Loss of uplink [dB]
   L_max_down=22+20*log10((S_max*1000)/Lambda_down);
                                                       % Minimum Free Space Path
Loss of uplink [dB]
   L_mean_down=22+20*log10((S_mean*1000)/Lambda_down);
                                                       % Mean Free Space Path Loss
of uplink
          [dB]
   fprintf('\n 2/ Slant Range and Free Space Path Loss ');
   fprintf('\n-----
-----');
```

fprintf('\n Orbit altitude \t\t\t\t Minimum orbit altitude \t Maximum orbit altitude \t Mean orbit altitude');

fprintf('\n Orbit radius \t\t\t\t\t\t Minimum orbit radius \t\t Maximum orbit radius
\t\t Mean orbit radius');

```
r_min, r_max, r_mean);
  fprintf('\n Slant range \t\t\t\t\t\t Minimum slant range \t\t Maximum slant range
\t\t Mean slant range');
  S_min, S_max, S_mean);
  fprintf('\n Frequency uplink \t\t\t\t %.2f \t MHz', f_up);
  fprintf('\n Wavelength uplink \t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t m', Lambda_up);
  <code>fprintf('\n Free Space (FS) path loss \t\t Minimum FS path loss \t\t Maximum FS</code>
path loss \t\t Mean FS path loss');
  L_min_up, L_max_up, L_mean_up);
  fprintf('\n Frequency downlink \t\t\t %.2f \t MHz', f_down);
  fprintf('\n Wavelength downlink \t\t\t %.2f \t\t m', Lambda_down);
  fprintf('\n Free Space (FS) path loss \t\t\t Minimum FS path loss \t\t Maximum FS
path loss \t\t Mean FS path loss');
```

```
L_min_down, L_max_down, L_mean_down);
```

```
fprintf('\n-------');
```

## end

```
% << Slant Range and Free Space Path Loss vs. elevation angle >>
2
% kk = 5:5:90;
%
    S_min = sqrt(r_min^2-Re.^2.*(cos(kk.*deg2rad)).^2)-Re.*sin(kk.*deg2rad);
8
                                                                         8
Minimum slant range [km]
    S_max = sqrt(r_max^2-Re.^2.*(cos(kk.*deg2rad)).^2)-Re.*sin(kk.*deg2rad);
8
                                                                         8
Maximum slant range [km]
% S_mean = sqrt(r_mean^2-Re.^2.*(cos(kk.*deg2rad)).^2)-Re.*sin(kk.*deg2rad); % Mean
slant range [km]
     L_min_up=22+20*log10((S_min*1000)/Lambda_up); % Minimum Free Space Path
%
Loss of uplink [dB]
% L_max_up=22+20*log10((S_max*1000)/Lambda_up);
                                                        % Minimum Free Space Path
Loss of uplink [dB]
% L_mean_up=22+20*log10((S_mean*1000)/Lambda_up);
                                                        % Mean Free Space Path
Loss of uplink
              [dB]
%
    L_min_down=22+20*log10((S_min*1000)/Lambda_down);
%
                                                        % Minimum Free Space Path
Loss of uplink [dB]
% L_max_down=22+20*log10((S_max*1000)/Lambda_down);
                                                        % Minimum Free Space Path
Loss of uplink [dB]
% L_mean_down=22+20*log10((S_mean*1000)/Lambda_down);
                                                        % Mean Free Space Path
Loss of uplink [dB]
2
8
     fprintf('\n \t\t << Slant Range and Free Space Path Loss vs. elevation angle at
minimum altitude >> \n');
    fprintf('%s \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t
%.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t
t t  .2f n', 'Elevation angle:',
kk(:));
    fprintf('%s \t\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t
%
%.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \n', 'Minimum slant range:', S_min(:));
```

```
fprintf('%s \t\t %.2f \t
\t\t %.2f \t
\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \n', 'Uplink free space path looses:', L_min_up(:));
             fprintf('%s \t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f
%
             \t\t %.2f \t
8
\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \n', 'Downlink free space path looses:',
L min down(:));
          fprintf('\n-----
2
             -----');
% fprintf('\n \t\t\t << Slant Range and Free Space Path Loss vs. elevation angle at</pre>
maximum altitude >> \n');
           fprintf('%s \t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t
8
%.2f \t\t\t %.2f
t t  .2f t t 
kk(:));
8
            fprintf('%s \t\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t
%.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t
%.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \n', 'Maximum slant range:', S_max(:));
             fprintf('%s \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f
8
\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f
t \in .2f \in 
           fprintf('%s \t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f
2
\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f
\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \n', 'Downlink free space path looses:', L_max_down(:));
%
8
           fprintf('\n-----
-----');
% fprintf('\n \t\t\t << Slant Range and Free Space Path Loss vs. elevation angle at</pre>
maximum altitude >> \n');
% fprintf('%s \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t
%.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f \t\t\t %.2f
t \in .2f n', 'Elevation angle:',
kk(:));
            fprintf('%s \t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t
8
.2f tt <math display="inline">.2f tt  .2f tt  .2f n' , 'Mean slant range:', S_mean(:));
             fprintf('%s \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f
\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f
\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \n', 'Uplink free space path looses:', L_mean_up(:));
            fprintf('%s \t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f
\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \t
\t\t %.2f \t\t %.2f \n', 'Downlink free space path looses:', L_mean_down(:));
2
8
          fprintf('\n-----
                      -----');
```

% return;

%%II.3%% >>> Zone Coverage and Duration of Visibility

% Input parameters: >>> r_min, r_max, r_mean, a (From II.2 and II.1 get by ha, hp, Re); Re; elev % The zone coverage and duration of visibility depends on two parameters: % orbit altitude and elevation angle. % - The zone coverage is estimated at the minimum altitude, maximum altitude, and mean altitude with the % elevation angle 5 degrees. % - The duration of visibility is estimated for a constant velocity of % satellite with the elevation angle 5 degrees during orbiting.

if ha==hp

% Nadir Angle [degrees]

```
alpha = asin(Re/r*cos(elev*deg2rad))*rad2deg;
   % Central Angle [degrees]
   beta = acos((Re/r*cos(elev*deg2rad)))*rad2deg-elev;
   % Footprint Length [km]
   FPL = 2*Re*beta*deg2rad;
   % Footprint Area [km<sup>2</sup>]
   FPA = 2*pi*Re^2*(1-cos(beta*deg2rad));
   % Velocity of the Satellite [m/s]
   V = sqrt(u*10^{6}*(2/r-1/a));
   % Duration of Visibility [minutes]
   t = FPL*10^3/V*sec2mn;
   fprintf('\n 3/ Zone Coverage and Duration of Visibility ');
   fprintf('\n-----
            -----');
   fprintf('\n Orbit radius \t\t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t km ', r);
   fprintf('\n Nadir angle \t\t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees ', alpha);
   fprintf('\n Central angle t\t\t\t\t\t\.2f t\t\ degrees ', beta);
   fprintf('\n Footprint length \t\t\t\t %.2f \t km ', FPL);
   fprintf('\n Footprint area \t\t\t\t\t %.2f km^2 ', FPA);
   fprintf('\n Velocity of the satellite \t\t\t %.2f \t m/s ', V);
   fprintf('\n Duration of Visibility \t\t\t %.2f \t\t minutes ', t);
   % The number of satellites required for the area specific coverage in one repeat
cycle period T
   N = ceil(T/t);
   fprintf('\n Orbit period (T) \t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t minutes', T);
   fprintf('\n\n Number of satellites required');
   fprintf('\n for continuous coverage \t\t\t %d', N);
   fprintf('\n-----
                                                   _____
-----');
else
   % Nadir Angle [degrees]
   alpha_max = asin(Re/r_min*cos(elev*deg2rad))*rad2deg;
                                                               % (Maximum) Nadir
angle of minimum altitude [degrees]
   alpha_min = asin(Re/r_max*cos(elev*deg2rad))*rad2deg;
                                                               % (Minimum) Nadir
angle of maximum altitude [degrees]
   alpha_mean = asin(Re/r_mean*cos(elev*deq2rad))*rad2deq;
                                                               % Mean nadir angle
of mean altitude
                              [degrees]
   % Central Angle [degrees]
   beta_min = acos((Re/r_min*cos(elev*deg2rad)))*rad2deg-elev;
                                                               % Minimum central
angle [degrees]
   beta_max = acos((Re/r_max*cos(elev*deg2rad)))*rad2deg-elev;
                                                               % Maximum central
angle [degrees]
   beta_mean = acos((Re/r_mean*cos(elev*deg2rad)))*rad2deg-elev;
                                                               % Mean central angle
[degrees]
   % Footprint Length [km]
   FPL_min = 2*Re*beta_min*deg2rad;
                                                               % Minimum footprint
length [km]
   FPL_max = 2*Re*beta_max*deg2rad;
                                                               % Maximum footprint
length [km]
```

FPL_mean = 2*Re*beta_mean*deg2rad; % Mean footprint length [km] % Footprint Area [km²] FPA_min = 2*pi*Re^2*(1-cos(beta_min*deg2rad)); % Minimum footprint area [km²] FPA_max = 2*pi*Re^2*(1-cos(beta_max*deg2rad)); % Maximum footprint area [km^2] FPA_mean = 2*pi*Re^2*(1-cos(beta_mean*deg2rad)); % Mean footprint [km^2] area % Velocity of the Satellite [m/s] V_max = sqrt(u*10^6*(2/r_min-1/a)); % (Maximum) velocity of the satellite of minimum altitude [m/s] V_min = sqrt(u*10^6*(2/r_max-1/a)); % (Minimum) velocity of the satellite of maximum altitude [m/s]  $V_mean = sqrt(u*10^6*(2/r_mean-1/a));$ % Mean velocity of the satellite of mean altitude [m/s] % Duration of Visibility [minutes] t_max = FPL_max*10^3/V_min*sec2mn; % Minimum duration of visibility [minutes] t_min = FPL_min*10^3/V_max*sec2mn; % Maximum duration of visibility [minutes] t_mean = FPL_mean*10^3/V_mean*sec2mn; % Mean duration of visibility [minutes] fprintf('\n 3/ Zone Coverage and Duration of Visibility '); fprintf('\n----------');

fprintf('\n Orbit radius \t\t\t\t\t Minimum orbit radius \t\t Maximum orbit radius \t\t Mean orbit radius'); r_min, r_max, r_mean); fprintf('\n Nadir angle \t\t\t\t\t\t Minimum nadir angle \t\t Maximum nadir angle \t\t Mean nadir angle'); \t\t degrees', alpha_min, alpha_max, alpha_mean); fprintf('\n Central angle \t\t\t\t\t\t Minimum central angle \t\t Maximum central angle \t<br/>t<br/>Mean central angle'); \t\t degrees', beta_min, beta_max, beta_mean); fprintf('\n Footprint length \t\t\t\t\t Minimum footprint length \t Maximum footprint length \t Mean footprint length'); FPL_min, FPL_max, FPL_mean); fprintf('\n Footprint area \t\t\t\t Minimum footprint area \t Maximum footprint area \t Mean footprint area'); FPA_min, FPA_max, FPA_mean); fprintf( '\n Velocity of the satellite \t\t\t Minimum velocity \t\t\t Maximum velocity \t\t Mean velocity'); V_min, V_max, V_mean); fprintf('\n Duration of Visibility \t\t\t Minimum duration \t\t\t Maximum duration \t\t Mean duration'); minutes', t_min, t_max, t_mean); % The number of satellites required for continuous coverage in one repeat cycle period T N_min = ceil(T/t_max); % Minimum number of satellites required N_max = ceil(T/t_min); % Maximum number of satellites required N_mean = ceil(T/t_mean); % Mean number of satellites required

 $fprintf('\n Orbit period (T) \t\t\t\t\t, %.2f \t minutes', T);$ fprintf( '\n Number of satellites required \t\t Minimum number \t\t\t Maximum number \t\t Mean number'); N_min, N_max, N_mean); fprintf('\n----------'); end % return; %%II.4%% >>> Time of Flight (TOF) from perigee to true anomaly initial % Input parameters: >>> true anomaly initial (v), eccentricity (e), period (T) % Initial Value of eccentric (E) [rad] E = 2*atan(sqrt((1-e)/(1+e))*tan(v/2*deg2rad));% Mean anomaly (M) [rad]  $M = E - e^* sin(E);$ % Time of flight from perigee to true anomaly (TOF) [minutes] if E > = 0TOF = M*T/(2*pi);else TOF = T + (M*T/(2*pi));end fprintf('\n 4/ Time of Flight (TOF) from perigee to true anomaly initial '); fprintf('\n------_____ -----');  $\label{eq:printf('\n True anomaly (v) \t\t\t\t\.2f \t\t degrees', v); fprintf('\n Eccentricity (e) \t\t\t\t\t\.2f \t\t unit less', e); \\$ fprintf('\n Orbit period (T) \t\t\t\t\t\t\.2f \t minutes', T); fprintf('\n Initial Value of eccentric (E) \t %.2f \t\t radians', E); fprintf('\n Mean anomaly (M)  $t\t\t\t\$  %.2f  $t\t$  radians', M); fprintf('\n Time of Flight (TOF) \t\t\t %.2f\t\t minutes', TOF); fprintf('\n-----------'); % return; %%II.5%% >>> Constellation % Input parameters: >>> period (T), Duration of Visibility (t) if ha==hp fprintf('\n 5/ Constellation '); fprintf('\n-----_____ -----'); 8-----% Walker Star Constellation : Approximated number of planes and total number of satellites % Input parameters: Number of satellite per plane (N), the earth central angle (beta)

```
% Recall that: this constellation is used for the circular orbit with the
   % same altitude and the same coverage throughout the orbit
   %----- FPL (coverage), Duration of visibility (T), Number of satellite required
   beta_street = acos(cos(beta*deg2rad)/cos(pi/N)); % Street width [rad]
   beta_street_deg = beta_street*rad2deg; % Street width [deg.]
   SOC_deg = 2*beta_street_deg; % Street of coverage [deg]
   SOC_km = 2*Re*beta_street; % Street of coverage [km]
   % The perpendicular separation or Phase difference between adjacent planes moving in
the same direction
   D SD = beta street*rad2deg + beta; % [deg]
   % The perpendicular separation or Phase difference between adjacent planes moving in
the opposite direction
   D_OD = 2*beta_street*rad2deg; % [deg]
   % We have: 2*beta_street + (P-1)*(beta_street+beta) = 180 [deg.]
   P = ceil([(180 - D_OD)/(D_SD)]+1); % Number of planes
   TNOS = N*P; % Total number of satellites
   fprintf('\n \t\t\t Walker Star constellation : Approximated number of planes and
total number of satellites ');
   fprintf('\n \t \t \t
------
n');
   fprintf('\n Central angle \t\t\t\t\t\ %.2f \t\t degrees ', beta);
   fprintf('\n\n Number of satellites required');
   fprintf('\n for continuous coverage t t , N);
   fprintf('\n (Number of satellites per plane)\n');
   fprintf('\n Street width \t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees ', beta_street_deg);
   fprintf('\n\n Street of coverage (SOC) \t\t\t .2f \t\t deg ', SOC_deg);
   fprintf('\n\n Perpendicular separation (D)');
   fprintf('\n between adjacent planes moving \t %.2f \t\t degrees ', D_SD);
   fprintf('\n in the same direction\n');
   fprintf('\n Perpendicular separation (D)');
   fprintf('\n between adjacent planes moving \t %.2f \t\t degrees ', D_OD);
   fprintf('\n in the different direction\n');
   fprintf('\n Number of planes \t\t\t\t\t\t %d ', P);
   fprintf('\n Total number of satellite \t\t\t %d ', TNOS);
   %-----
   % Walker Delta Constellation
   %_____
   % Input parameters: i:T/P/F (i:TNOS/P/F), In our case: i:45/5/1
   % TNOS: Totalnumber of satellites
   % P: Number of planes
   % F: Relative spacing between satellites in adjacent planes
   % Relative spacing between satellites in adjacent planes
   % F = 1; % 0<= F <= P-1
   %----- Number of satellite required per plane (N), Pattern Unit (PU), Node
spacing,
   %------ In-plane spacing between satellites, Phase difference between adjacent
planes
```

```
% Number of satellite required per plane
   N = TNOS/P;
   % Pattern Unit [deg.]
   PU = 360 / TNOS;
   % Node spacing [deg.]
   NodeSpacing= PU * N;
   % In-plane spacing between satellites [deg.]
   IPS = PU * P;
   % Phase difference between adjacent planes [deg.]
   APS = PU * F;
   fprintf('\n\n\n \t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\tWalker Delta constellation (i:TNOS/P/F)');
   fprintf('\n Inclination (i) \t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', i);
   fprintf('\n Relative spacing between \t\t\t %.2f \t\t', F);
   fprintf('\n satellites in adjacent planes (F)\n');
   fprintf('\n Number of planes (P) \t\t\t d ', P;
   fprintf('\n Total number of satellite (TNOS) \t %d ', TNOS);
   fprintf('\n Pattern Unit (PU) \t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees ', PU);
   fprintf('\n Node spacing \t\t\t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees ', NodeSpacing);
   fprintf('\n In-plane spacing between \t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees ', IPS);
   fprintf('\n satellites');
   fprintf('\n Phase difference between \t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees ', APS);
   fprintf('\n adjacent planes');
   fprintf('\n-----
                                     _____
    -----');
else
   fprintf('\n 5/ Constellation ');
   fprintf('\n-----
                                     _____
           ·----');
   <u>%_____</u>
   % Walker Star Constellation : Approximated number of planes and total number of
satellites
   8-----
   % Input parameters: Number of satellite per plane (N), the earth central angle (beta)
   % Recall that: this constellation is used for the circular orbit with the
   % same altitude and the same coverage throughout the orbit
   %----- Minimum FPL (coverage), Minimum duration of visibility (T), Minimum
number of satellite required ------
   %----- Maximum FPL (coverage), Maximum duration of visibility (T), Maximum
number of satellite required ------
   beta_street_min = acos(cos(beta_min*deg2rad)/cos(pi/N_max)); % Street width [rad]
   beta_street_max = acos(cos(beta_max*deg2rad)/cos(pi/N_min)); % Street width [rad]
   if beta_street_min>beta_street_max
      temp=beta_street_min;
      beta_street_min=beta_street_max;
      beta_street_max=temp;
```

```
else
    %beta_street_min;
    %beta_street_max;
```

```
end
```

```
beta_street_min_deg = beta_street_min*rad2deg; % Street width [deg.]
beta_street_max_deg = beta_street_max*rad2deg; % Street width [deg.]
```

```
SOC_min_deg = 2*beta_street_min_deg; % Street of coverage [rad]
   SOC_min_km = 2*Re*beta_street_min; % Street of coverage [km]
   SOC_max_deg = 2*beta_street_max_deg; % Street of coverage [rad]
   SOC_max_km = 2*Re*beta_street_max; % Street of coverage [km]
   % The perpendicular separation or Phase difference between adjacent planes moving in
the same direction
   D_min_SD = beta_street_min*rad2deg + beta_min; % [deg]
    % The perpendicular separation or Phase difference between adjacent planes moving in
the different direction
   D_min_OD = 2*beta_street_min*rad2deg; % [deg]
    % The perpendicular separation or Phase difference between adjacent planes moving in
the same direction
   D_max_SD = beta_street_max*rad2deg + beta_max; % [deg]
    % The perpendicular separation or Phase difference between adjacent planes moving in
the different direction
   D_max_OD = 2*beta_street_max*rad2deg; % [deg]
    % We have: 2*beta_street + (P-1)*(beta_street+beta) = 180 [deg.]
   P_min = ceil([(180 - D_max_OD)/(D_max_SD)]+1); % Number of planes
   % We have: 2*beta_street + (P-1)*(beta_street+beta) = 180 [deg.]
   P_max = ceil([(180 - D_min_OD)/(D_min_SD)]+1); % Number of planes
    %----- Mean FPL (coverage), Mean duration of visibility (T), Mean number of
satellite required ------
   beta_street_mean = acos(cos(beta_mean*deg2rad)/cos(pi/N_mean)); % Street width [rad]
   beta_street_mean_deg = beta_street_mean*rad2deg; % Street width [deg.]
   SOC_mean_deg = 2*beta_street_mean_deg; % Street of coverage [rad]
   SOC_mean_km = 2*Re*beta_street_mean; % Street of coverage [km]
   % The perpendicular separation or Phase difference between adjacent planes moving in
the same direction
   D_mean_SD = beta_street_mean*rad2deg + beta_mean; % [deg]
    % The perpendicular separation or Phase difference between adjacent planes moving in
the different direction
   D_mean_OD = 2*beta_street_mean*rad2deg; % [deg]
    % We have: 2*beta_street + (P-1)*(beta_street+beta) = 180 [deg.]
   P_mean = ceil([(180 - D_mean_OD)/(D_mean_SD)]+1); % Number of planes
   TNOS_min = N_min*P_min; % Total number of satellites
   TNOS_max = N_max*P_max; % Total number of satellites
   TNOS_mean = N_mean*P_mean; % Total number of satellites
   fprintf('\n \t\t\t Walker Star constellation : Approximated number of planes and
total number of satellites ');
   fprintf(' n t t)t
-----\
n');
```

```
fprintf('\n Central angle \t\t\t\t\t\t Minimum central angle \t\t Maximum central
angle \t<t Mean central angle');</pre>
   \t\t degrees', beta_min, beta_max, beta_mean);
   fprintf( '\n Number of satellites required \t\t Minimum number \t\t\t Maximum number
\t\t Mean number');
   N_min, N_max, N_mean);
   fprintf('\n (Number of satellites per plane)\n');
   fprintf('\n Street width \t\t\t\t\t Minimum street width \t\t Maximum street width
\t\t Mean street width');
   fprintf('\n \t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees \t\t %.2f
\t\t degrees', beta_street_min_deg, beta_street_max_deg, beta_street_mean_deg);
   fprintf('\n Street of coverage (SOC) \t\t\t Minimum SOC \t\t\t Maximum SOC \t\t\t\t
Mean SOC');
   \t\t degrees', SOC_min_deg, SOC_max_deg, SOC_mean_deg);
   SOC_min_km, SOC_max_km, SOC_mean_km);
   fprintf('\n Perpendicular separation (D) \t\t Minimum \t\t\t\t Maximum \t\t\t\t\t
Mean');
   fprintf('\n between adjacent planes moving \t %.2f \t\t degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t
degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', D_min_SD, D_max_SD, D_mean_SD);
   fprintf('\n in the same direction\n');
   Mean');
   fprintf('\n between adjacent planes moving \t %.2f \t\t degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t
degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', D_min_OD, D_max_OD, D_mean_OD);
   fprintf('\n in the different direction\n');
   fprintf('\n Number of planes \t\t\t\t Minimum number \t\t\t
Mean number');
   P_mean);
   fprintf('\n Total number of satellite \t\t\t Minimum number \t\t\t Maximum number
\t\t Mean number');
   TNOS_max, TNOS_mean);
   % Walker Delta Constellation
   %_____
   \ Input parameters: i:T/P/F (i:TNOS/P/F), In our case: i:45/5/1
   % TNOS: Totalnumber of satellites
   % P: Number of planes
   % F: Relative spacing between satellites in adjacent planes
   % Relative spacing between satellites in adjacent planes
   % F = 1; % 0<= F <= P-1
   %----- Number of satellite required per plane (N), Pattern Unit (PU), Node
spacing,
  %----- In-plane spacing between satellites, Phase difference between adjacent
planes
   % Number of satellite required per plane
   N_min = TNOS_min/P_min;
   % Pattern Unit [deg.]
   PU_min = 360/TNOS_min;
   % Node spacing [deg.]
   NodeSpacing_min= PU_min * N_min;
   % In-plane spacing between satellites [deq.]
   IPS_min = PU_min * P_min;
   % Phase difference between adjacent planes [deg.]
```

APS_min = PU_min * F;

%------ Number of satellite required per plane (N), Pattern Unit (PU), Node spacing, %----- In-plane spacing between satellites, Phase difference between adjacent planes % Number of satellite required per plane N_max = TNOS_max/P_max; % Pattern Unit [deg.] PU_max = 360/TNOS_max; % Node spacing [deg.] NodeSpacing_max= PU_max * N_max; % In-plane spacing between satellites [deg.] IPS_max = PU_max * P_max; % Phase difference between adjacent planes [deg.] APS_max = PU_max * F; %----- Number of satellite required per plane (N), Pattern Unit (PU), Node spacing, %----- In-plane spacing between satellites, Phase difference between adjacent planes % Number of satellite required per plane N_mean = TNOS_mean/P_mean; % Pattern Unit [deg.] PU_mean = 360/TNOS_mean; % Node spacing [deg.] NodeSpacing_mean= PU_mean * N_mean; % In-plane spacing between satellites [deg.] IPS_mean = PU_mean * P_mean; % Phase difference between adjacent planes [deg.] APS_mean = PU_mean * F; fprintf('\n\n\n \t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\tWalker Delta constellation (i:TNOS/P/F)'); fprintf('\n Inclination (i) \t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', i); fprintf('\n Relative spacing between \t\t\t %.2f \t\t', F); fprintf('n satellites in adjacent planes (F)n'); fprintf('\n Number of planes (P) \t\t\t Minimum number \t\t\t Maximum number \t\t\t Mean number'); P mean); fprintf('\n Total number of satellite (TNOS) \t Minimum number \t\t\t Maximum number \t\t Mean number'); TNOS_max, TNOS_mean); fprintf('\n Pattern Unit (PU) \t\t\t\t Minimum PU \t\t\t\t Maximum PU \t\t\t\t Mean PU'); \t\t degrees', PU_min, PU_max, PU_mean); fprintf('\n Node spacing \t\t\t\t\t Minimum \t\t\t\t Maximum \t\t\t\t\t Mean'); fprintf('\n \t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', NodeSpacing_min, NodeSpacing_max, NodeSpacing_mean);  $fprintf( \n In-plane spacing between \t\t\ Minimum \t\t\t\t\ Maximum \t\t\t\t\t$ Mean'); fprintf('\n satellites \t\t\t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', IPS_min, IPS_max, IPS_mean); fprintf('\n Phase difference between \t\t\t Minimum \t\t\t\t Maximum \t\t\t\t Mean'); fprintf('\n adjacent planes \t\t\t\t %.2f \t\t degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees \t\t %.2f \t\t degrees', APS_min, APS_max, APS_mean);

fprintf('\n------');

end return;

## A.II.3 Characteristic of nanosatellite and ground station studied

Frequency band, altitude of satellite, and elevation angle											
Frequency band		UHF/V	UHF/VHF			Ku			Ka		
Uplink frequency	[MHz	] 435			14	000			30	000	
Downlink frequency	[MHz	] 145			12	000			20	000	
Altitude of satellite	At perig	gee									
Elevation angle	[°]	5			5				5		
Orbit type											
Orbit type		LEO	LEO VLEO			MEO "Molniya"			MEO "Tundra"		
Apogee altitude (ha)	[km]	1447.00	1447.00 370.00			3910	5.00		46340.00		
Perigee altitude (hp)	[km]	354.00		368.00		1250	0.00			25231.00	
		Ar	ten	na type							
Frequency band	UHF/V	HF		Κι	1			Ka			
Antenna type	Monopo	Monopole			tch			Patch			
		Mon	Monopole antenna			a					
	Frequency bar	nd				UHF/VHF					
		[MHz]		120	12000 14000		00	_			
		[dB] 2.15			2.1:	2.15					
Patch antenna											
Frequency ba	nd		Ku			Ka					
Frequency	[	MHz]	[Hz] 12		14000		2	20000		30000	
Dielectric cor	istant [	Unit less]	2.	10	2.10		2	2.10		2.10	
Substrate thic	kness [	m]	0.	000642	0.0	000642	2 0	0.0003	(	0.000642	
Antenna gair	n [	dB]	B] 5.		5.27		6	5.90		5.27	
Protocol, transmitter power, data rate and modulation type											
Protocol	AX.25	AX.25			D-STAR			Beacon			
Transmitter power [W]		0.75	0.75			0.75			0.1		
Data rate [bps]		20	20			9600			4800		
Modulation type		FSK no	FSK non-coherent			FSK non-coherent			GMSK		
Coding	None	None			None			None			
BER	10 ⁻⁵	10 ⁻⁵			10-5			10 ⁻⁵			
System required Eb/I	No [dB]	13.35	13.35			13.35			9.72		

	Table	1:	Characteristi	c of	nanosatellite	studied
--	-------	----	---------------	------	---------------	---------

Ground station type and its location										
Туре		Gateway								
City	Liege									
Country		Belgium								
Latitude		[°N]	50.62							
Longitud	e	[°E]	5.5667							
Altitude a	at sea level	[km]	0.00							
			Ante	nna typ	e					
Frequenc	y band		UHF/VH	F		Ku		Ka	Ka	
Antenna	type		Yagi			Parabolic	;	Parabolic		
			Yagi	antenn	a					
Frequency ban			nd		U	HF/VHF				
Boom Length			(λ):	[m]	1.	5				
Optimum Elen			nents 7							
Antenna gain				[ <b>dB</b> ]	13	3.35				
			Parabo	lic ante	nna	1				
	Frequency b	and	Ku				Ka			
Frequency Dish diameter			[MHz]	12000		14000 200		30000		
			[m]	4.5		4.5	4.5	4.5		
Dish Aperture efficiency			[%]	60.50		60.50	60.50	60.50		
Antenna gain			[dB]	52.87		54.20 57.3		60.82		
	Pro	otocol, transmi	tter power	, data ra	ate	and modu	lation ty	pe		
Protocol			AX.25				D-STAR			
Transmitter power [W]			20				20			
Data rate [bps]			4800				9600			
Modulation type			FSK non-	-coheren	ıt		GMSK			
Coding			None				None			
BER			10-5				10-5			
BER			10-5				10-5			

Table 2: Characteristic of ground station studied

## **ANNEX III**

```
A.III.1 <u>C code to find the optimal satellite constellation for continuous whole Earth coverage</u>
```

#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <conio.h>

int P, N, N_min, N_max, P_min, P_max, testPN; int N_optimal, P_optimal, count; char ch;

main()

printf("\n\n\n + Please input the minimum number of satellite planes, P_min= "); scanf("%d",&P_min); printf("\n + Please input the maximum number of satellite planes, P_max= "); scanf("%d",&P_max); printf("\n + Please input the maximum number of satellites per plane, N_max= "); scanf("%d",&N_max); printf("\n + Please input the minimum number of satellites per plane, N_min= "); scanf("%d",&N_min);

P=P_max; N=N_min; printf("\n\n ------- START Testing -----");

```
goto LB2;
       else if (testPN==0)
         N=N+1:
         if (N<=N max)
         continue;
         else
         printf("\n\n ------ END Testing ------ ");
         printf("\n\n >>> No Periods of Global Coverage Exist!");
        goto LB3;
       }
}
LB2:
while (P \ge P \min \& N \ge N \min)
{
 printf("n \rightarrow Testing [ P= %d, N= %d ] ", P, N);
 printf("\n\n + Testing satellite constellation %d planes with %d satellites per plane.", P, N);
 printf("\n\n + If test is possible, insert value 1 otherwise insert value 0, testPN= ");
 scanf("%d",&testPN);
 if (testPN==1)
 {
  N optimal = N;
  P optimal = P;
  N=N-1;
  if (N>=N min)
       continue;
  else
       P=P-1;
       N max=floor(P optimal*N optimal/P);
       N=N max;
       continue;
 }
 else if(testPN==0)
 {
       P=P-1;
       N max=floor(P optimal*N optimal/P);
       N=N max;
       continue;
 }
}
printf("\n\n ------ END Testing ------ ");
printf("\n\n >>> H ence, the op timal con stellation i s % d planes w tih %d sat ellites pe r pl ane, "
,P optimal,N optimal);
printf("\n\n and the minimum total number of satellites is equal to %d.", P optimal*N optimal);
printf("\n\n ------");
```

LB3:

printf("\n\n\n + Do you want to continue testing an other constellation?");

```
,
```

```
A.III.2 <u>C c ode to find the optimal satellite constellation for continuous coverage for an area</u> specific
```

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <conio.h>
```

```
int P, N, N min, N max, P min, P max, testPN;
int N_optimal, P_optimal, count;
char ch;
main()
ł
LB1:
clrscr();
printf("\n\n ******** Testing Satellite Constellation, P and N ******** ");
printf("\n\n ********* Constellation for continuous coverage ******** ");
                                       ********* ");
printf("\n\n ********
                       for an area specific
printf("n\n + Please input the minimum number of satellite planes, P min=");
scanf("%d",&P min);
printf("\n + Please input the maximum number of satellite planes, P max= ");
scanf("%d",&P max);
printf("\n + Please input the maximum number of satellites per plane, N_max= ");
scanf("%d",&N max);
printf("\n + Please input the minimum number of satellites per plane, N min=");
scanf("%d",&N min);
P=P max;
N=N max;
printf("\n\n ------");
while (P \ge P \min \& N \ge N \min)
{
printf("\n -> Testing [ P= %d, N= %d ] ", P, N);
printf("\ln + Testing satellite constellation % d planes with % d satellites per plane.", P, N);
```

```
printf("\n + If test is possible, insert value 1 otherwise insert value 0, testPN=");
 scanf("%d",&testPN);
 if (testPN==1)
 {
  N optimal = N;
  P optimal= P;
  N=N-1;
  if (N \ge N \min)
       continue;
  else
       P=P-1:
       N max=floor(P optimal*N optimal/P);
       N=N max;
       continue;
 }
 else if (testPN==0)
 {
       P=P-1:
       N max=floor(P optimal*N optimal/P);
       N=N max;
       continue;
}
}
printf("\n\n ------ END Testing ------ ");
printf("\n\n >>> H ence, the op timal con stellation i s % d planes w tih %d sat ellites pe r pl ane, "
,P optimal,N optimal);
printf("\n\n and the minimum total number of satellites is equal to %d.", P optimal*N optimal);
printf("\n\n ------"):
printf("\n\n\n + Do you want to continue testing an other constellation?");
printf("\n (Press key <Y> for <Yes>,<other key> for <No> and <exit>)");
ch=getch();
       if (ch=='Y'||ch=='y')
       goto LB1;
       else
       while(1)
       break:
       return (0);
}
```